821.1
Cha/Bre/Rob
42842

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

Life-Records of Chaucer.

LIFE-RECORDS OF CHAUCER.

I.

The Robberies of Chaucer

BY RICHARD BRERELAY AND OTHERS AT WESTMINSTER,

AND AT HATCHAM, SURREY,

ON TUESDAY, SEPT. 6, 1390.

42842

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

LONDON.

1875.

00042842

Second Series,

12

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Public Records still continue to furnish additional notices, which are of use in filling up the existing gaps in the life of Chaucer. The facts, however, which are thus derived from the still unexplored MS sources, can only be obtained with great difficulty. Work of this description, without referential aids to afford a clue to the contents of the various classes of records, must at all times be exceedingly laborious, and only too frequently the results fail to repay the time and labour expended in searching. The particulars hitherto gleaned from such sources by Chaucer's biographers, were doubtless only brought to light by much research, and yet from the references given, it would seem that but a few classes of records—though perhaps the most important ones,—have been thoroughly sifted, thus leaving ample opportunities for further searches to future gleaners. Nearly all the documents printed in 1803 by Godwin, in his Life of Chaucer, were taken from the Patent, Close, and French Rolls; later on, in 1843, an examination of the Issue Rolls of the Exchequer added many material facts, which were then made public for the first time by Sir Harris Nicolas in his Memoir of the Poet. This Memoir contained a complete collection of all the documentary evidence bearing on the Life of Chaucer known at that period, and the Chancery Miscellaneous Rolls, the Wardrobe Accounts, and the Duchy of Lancaster Records, were also included in the field of research. Though from this it would appear, that all the most productive sources of information have been exhausted, still, there are vast collections of records which remain to be examined; that they should have been left untouched can hardly be wondered at, if we consider the dubious chances of success, and the time which would be required to complete such a task. Almost any

class may contain important notices, and consequently an exhaustive search which should include every document falling within the period of Chaucer's life, can be the only means of making sure, that we know all that can ever be known about him. With this view a further search has been undertaken, by the direction of the Master of the Rolls, at the request of the Chaucer Society, and from the success which attended Mr Furnivall's recent labours, it may be reasonably expected that the productiveness of the mine will continue. The documents now printed are the first results of this search.

The proceedings in the robbery trial were led up to, by an entry in the enrolled account of Chaucer as Clerk of the King's Works. This entry, discovered by Mr Furnivall, enabled me to trace out the Petition in which Chaucer prayed to be forgiven the repayment of the sum of £20 of the King's money, of which he had been robbed near to the "fowle Ok," and through this Petition the proceedings in the King's Bench were disclosed.

The entries connected with the trial of the gang of highwaymen concerned in this and other robberies, are somewhat lengthy, owing to the numerous adjournments, and the formal character of the pleadings in matters of this nature; the whole of the documents have however been copied as they appear on the Rolls,—except that the abbreviations have been extended,—so that those who may not have the opportunity of consulting the originals, may see the mode in which such pleadings were entered up in early days. I have also thought it well to add a brief summary of the main points in the trial of the robbers.

Before commencing this account it may perhaps be useful to say a few words with reference to the Rolls from which these proceedings have been collected. The Coram Rege, and Controlment Rolls, which have furnished these materials, are the two classes of Records upon which the various matters on the Crown side of the Queen's Bench are recorded. The Coram Rege or Crown Rolls, as they are also called, extend in an almost unbroken series from the reign of Richard I to the present time, and upon them are entered all indictments, informations, and other similar proceedings to which the

parties have pleaded, thus furnishing a formal record of the matters which have been adjudicated or determined in the Crown side of this Court. The Rolls are made up in two divisions, the first containing the civil matters, the second the criminal business. The Controlment Rolls are usually considered as Calendars to the Crown Rolls, and to the indictments; as they contain short minutes of all the proceedings, entered when and as the pleadings are brought into Court, or as the matters arise. They are however distinct Records, containing as they do matters of Record not entered upon the Crown Rolls; this is especially noticeable at the date of their commencement,—in the reign of Edward III,—and for some time subsequent to that period, when they not only contain almost the whole of the matter which appears in the criminal part of the Crown Rolls, but also much that is not given there at all. Such is the case during the reign of Richard II, and therefore nearly all the documents bearing on the robbery trial appear on the Rolls in duplicate. For this reason all the entries on the Crown Rolls which are here printed, have been examined with the Controlment Rolls, and any additional information furnished by the latter has been added, such additions being in all instances given between brackets, to denote the source from which they have been derived. With this digression we may at once proceed with our narrative.

Turning to the Controlment Roll of the 14th year of Richard II, we learn that Chaucer was robbed on two occasions, the offenders being members of a gang of highwaymen, by whom a series of robberies had been committed in several counties. As was not unusual in cases of this nature, one of the gang became *approver* or prover, and accused his accomplices of the same crime for which he had been indicted, in order thus to obtain his own pardon. According to this system of *approvement* the appellee, or person accused, unless he had reasonable and legal exceptions to make to the person of the approver, was compelled to put himself upon his trial either by battle or by the country; and, if vanquished or found guilty, had to suffer the judgment of the law, while the approver received pardon. On the other hand, if the appellee were conqueror, or acquitted by the jury, the approver received judgment to be hanged, upon his

own confession of the indictment; for the condition of his pardon failed, viz.: the convicting of some other person.

In the case of Chaucer's robbery, one Richard Brerelay became approver, and, in the words of the Record, "came before Edmund Brudenell the King's Coroner, and acknowledged that he was a felon of our lord the King, for that he, on Tuesday next before the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in the fourteenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, feloniously despoiled Geoffrey Chaucer of ten pounds in ready money, at Westminster, and that he is a common and notorious thief, and he appeals Thomas Talbot of Ireland, otherwise called Brode, Gilbert, clerk of the same Thomas, and William Huntyngfield, for that they, together with the said approver, at Hacchesham in the county of Surrey, on Tuesday next before the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the year aforesaid, feloniously despoiled the aforesaid Geoffrey Chaucer of nine pounds and forty-four pence, whereof each of them had for his share 4 marks 5 shillings and 10 pence." In addition to these, this entry contains several other appeals by the same approver, for horse-stealing and other offences, committed by members of the same gang. Thus we find that a foreign merchant was robbed at Berkweywey, Co. Herts, of three horses, respectively described in the record as a "*Dunhors*," a "*Skewedhors*,"[1] and the third a black horse; two friars travelling between Shaftesbury and Salisbury had their horses stolen at a place called "le Donne"; further, two of the gang lay in waiting on the highway between London and Kingston upon Thames, at Coumbe Park, and took from Thomas More a servant of Robert Parys,[2] a black horse of the value of 40 pence, and a sword with a buckler of the value of two shillings; a certain chaplain unknown lost his sword and buckler, also a silver spoon valued at 15 pence; two men of Flanders were robbed of 40 "*frankys*" in French money valued at 10 marks. These and similar charges were brought against his former colleagues by the approver Brerelay, who seems to have assisted on each occasion; and the entry

[1] Skewball, bay or brown and white.

[2] A Robert Parys was marshal of the King's Bench at this date; he was fined for the escape of Thomas Cotyngham, one of the robbers mentioned in these pleadings, who had been placed in his custody.

concludes with the list of the approver's property at the time he was taken into custody, the items being:—six marks nine shillings and two pence in ready money, two horses valued at £3, one knife called a Dagger, and one cloak of the value of half a mark.

Of the seventeen persons concerned in this batch of robberies, only two claim our especial attention—Brerelay and Huntyngfeld,—the two prisoners who were tried for robbing Chaucer; it is true that the names of two of their accomplices are set out in the Controlment Roll, but as they are not mentioned in the subsequent pleadings, their conviction cannot be traced. With regard to Brerelay, the course he adopted to escape punishment only tended to hasten his end. The appellee in the Berkweywey robbery, one Adam Clerk, when he was brought up for trial, pleaded not guilty, and declared that he was ready to defend himself by his body against the approver; thus demanding the wager of battle. A duel was accordingly fought between Brerelay and Clerk at Tothill on the 3rd of May, 1391; the result being that the approver was vanquished, and forthwith received judgment to be hanged. Though Clerk escaped punishment in this instance, it was but for a brief period; in the next term he was tried with Thomas Cotyngham, another of the gang, for breaking into the house of John Stapelton at Tottenham, and stealing 10 marks in ready money, ten pairs of sheets, two furred robes, one cloak belonging to the wife of John Stapelton, eight mazers mounted in silver and gilt, eight silver spoons, and three rosaries with gold and silver rings; these items being valued at £40; a sorrel horse with saddle and bridle, valued at forty shillings, also formed part of the property stolen. This time Clerk was found guilty by the jury, and received judgment to be hanged. The fate of William Huntyngfeld cannot be traced with the same certainty, as that of his accomplice Brerelay. The Rolls show that he was convicted of the numerous felonies for which he was tried, including the Westminster and Hatcham robberies, but the result of these convictions does not appear. His position was however different from that of Brerelay, inasmuch as he was able to put forward the plea of benefit of clergy by way of arresting judgment. The first effect of this plea was, that he was committed to the custody of the Marshal of the King's Bench,

until the Court should determine whether he might be allowed to clear himself in this manner. The entry however which furnishes this information is cancelled on the Roll, denoting that the point was subsequently settled; and we accordingly find on a later Roll that Huntyngfeld appears as "clerk convict,"[1] thus showing that his claim to be accounted a clerk had been admitted. Usually, in such cases, the convicted clerk was at once delivered to his ordinary to make purgation; but in this instance Huntyngfeld was again committed to the custody of the marshal of the Court. From this it would appear that his plea of clergy did not avail him, although, as the law then stood, a clerk had every chance of escaping any severe punishment. This privilege of holy church was however not allowable in all felonies whatsoever; at this date, *insidiatio viarum*, or lying in wait for one on the highway, was one of the crimes ousted of clergy; Brerelay's conviction of this offence is therefore sufficient to account for the fact that he was not delivered to his ordinary in the usual manner. There are also other points in these records which seem to prove, that Huntyngfeld did not expect to reap much benefit from the clerical privilege. In February 1391 we find one

[1] The following extract from the Rolls of Parliament, 27 Hen. VI (1449), shows the evils which had arisen from the lenient manner in which these felons were treated :—

"*Clerks convicts.*—Also preyen the Commens in this present Parlement, that for asmoche as Murdres, Manslaghters, Roberies and other Theftes, wythinne this your Rewme dayly encrecen and multiplien, by thoo Felons that ben Clerkes and can rede, by cause of ye grete boldnes of thair Clergie; whech Felons, of thair Robberies leven a certeyn somme of money with thair Receitteurs or Frendes, savely to be kept, and sent unto thaym, at what tyme hit shall fortune hem to be taken for the Felonyes doon by theym, and therof to be atteynted or convicte, and commytted after the lawe of the Church to the Ordinarie, to be dispended for thair purgation; and what tyme the seid Felons been so purgeed, they murdren, sleen and robben your Liege people, withoute any drede or mercy, and kepen of thair Robberies doon after their said purgation, another somme of money, to make their purgation ageyn, yf it fortune theym to be attaynted or convicte eftsones of any suche felonye, yn fynall destruction of your seide people in every part of this Rewme, yn so moche that tho persones that been so robbed, nowther the frendes of thaym, nowther the frendes of thaym that ben so slayn, daren not take uppon hem to labour ayent suche Felons, for drede of deth, seyng howe bold manaces and thretnynges, the seide Felons after thair seid purgation, and also byfore thair purgation, putten unto your seide people."—The Commons therefore pray that the king may ordain, that any person committed to the ordinary a second time, should be kept safely in prison and not suffered to make any purgation thereupon.—[Rot. Parl. Vol. 5, p. 151 *b*.]

Richard Manneston brought up by the sheriffs of London, for conveying William Huntyngfeld in a boat to Lambeth, and there keeping him in hiding and maintaining him, and this, with the full knowledge that he was a common thief. As this took place previous to Huntyngfeld's conviction, Manneston was allowed to be dismissed, on finding sureties for his appearance whenever he might be required; but when that time arrived, in June 1394, Manneston and his sureties were outlawed for non-appearance. From the last entry which I have hitherto succeeded in finding in connection with these proceedings, it appears that Huntyngfeld, in conjunction with several other felons, broke out of the King's Bench prison at Southwark, at midnight on Wednesday the 2nd of August 1391; he was re-captured, and thereupon summoned to answer this further felony, but the result of this charge has not been traced. Though there is therefore some uncertainty as to his fate, there can be little doubt that Huntyngfeld's end was the same as Brerelay's. Such are the details of these robberies as they appear in the Rolls. Though somewhat meagre, they still throw some additional light on an event in Chaucer's life, and on this account alone they will doubtless be of interest to Chaucer students.

WALFORD D. SELBY.

25th November, 1874.

I.

1391, *January* 6.—*Writ discharging* GEOFFREY CHAUCER, *Clerk of the King's Works, from the repayment of the* £20 *of which he had been robbed near to the 'fowle Ok.'*

Pur GEFFRAY CHAUCER. Richard par la grace de dieu Roye, &c. As Tresorer & Barons de nostre Escheqer, saluz. Suppliez nous ad nostre ame Clerc GEFFRAY CHAUCER, clerc de noz ouereignes, qicome le tierce iour de Septembre darein passez, [1390] le dit Geffrey estoit robbez felonousement pres de le fowle Ok de vyngt liures de nostre tresor, & de son chival & autres moebles, par aucuns notables larons, come pleinement est confessez par bouche dun des dits larons, en presence de nostre Coroner & autres noz Officiers a Wesmonster en nostre Gaole illoeqes; a ce qest dit, Nous plese lui pardoner les dites vyngt liures, & lui descharger en son aconte a nostre Escheqer de les vyngt liures susdites; la quele supplicacion nous auons de nostre grace especial grantez & ottroiez. Et pur ce vous mandons, que le dit Goffrey facez descharger en son aconte a nostre dit Escheqer de les vyngt liures susdites, & eut estre quites enuers nous par la cause auantdite. Done souz nostre priue seale a nostre Manoir de Eltham le vj iour de Januere lan de nostre regne quatorzisme.

[Exch. Q. R. Memoranda Roll. 14 Ric. II. Hilary. *Brevia.* Roll 20.]

1390 *to* 1395.—*Proceedings connected with the trial of the prisoners concerned in the Chaucer robberies.*

II.

Writ of Capias *to the sheriff of Surrey, commanding him to take William Huntyngfeld and his pledges.*

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Mich. 14 *Ric. II.*

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium de termino Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo. W. Cloptoñ. } Adhuc de termino Sancti Michaelis. Rex. rot. 19.

Surr. ff. Pre*ceptum* est vice*comiti* quod non omitt*at* &c; quin cap*iat* Will*elmum* Hontyngfeld si &c. Et salvo &c. Ita quod h*abeat* corpus eius coram Dom*ino* Rege (20 Jan., 1391) in Octab*is sancti* Hillar*ii* ubicumq*ue* &c; ad respond*en-dum* Dom*ino* Regi de quibusdam felon*iis* vnde indict*a*tus est, et ad sat*isfaciendum* Dom*ino* Regi de redemp*cione* sua, p*ro* eo q*uod* non ven*it* in Cur*ia* Reg*is* coram Rege ad die*m* sibi p*refixum*, sic*ut* manu*captus* fuit. Et eciam q*uod* non omitt*at* &c. quin cap*iat* Rob*ertum* Fereby de Com*itatu* Ebor*aci*, Joh*annem* Hill de Com*itatu* Cornub*ie*, et Rob*ertum* Isham de Com*itatu* Norh*amptonie*, si &c. Et salvo &c. Ita quod h*abeat* corp*ora* eor*um* coram Dom*ino* Rege ad p*refatum* t*erminum*, ad sat*isfaciendum* Dom*ino* Regi de redempc*ione* sua, p*ro* Cap'. eo q*uod* non h*abuerunt* in Cur*ia* Reg*is* coram Rege, Cap'. p*refatum* Will*elmum* Hontyngfeld, ad diem sibi p*refixum*, sic*ut* eum manu*ceperunt*.

III.

Return to the preceding writ, of non est inventus, *with precept to the sheriff of Surrey to put William Huntyngfeld in the* exigent, *in order to his outlawry.*

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Hil. 14 *Ric. II.*

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium de termino Sancti Hillarii anno } Adhuc de termino Sancti Hillarii. Rex. rot. 17. d. regni Regis Ricardi Secundi quartodecimo. W. Cloptoñ.

Surr. ff. Prec*eptum* fuit vic*ecomiti* quod non omitt*eret* &c; quin cap*eret* Will*elmum* Hontyngfeld si &c. Et salvo &c. Ita quod hab*eret* corpus eius coram Dom*ino* Rege ad hunc diem, scil*icet* in Octab*is* *sancti* Hillar*ii* ubicumque &c. ad respond*endum* Dom*ino* Regi de quibusdam felon*iis* unde ind*ict*atus est, et ad satisfac*iendum* Dom*ino* Regi de redempc*ione* sua, pro eo quod non ven*it* in Cur*ia* Regis, coram Rege, ad diem sibi prefixum, sic*ut* manucaptus fuit. Et ipse non ven*it*. Et vic*ecomes* retorn*avit*, quod ipse non est inventus &c.

Ex' (6 Oct., 1391) Ideo prec*eptum* est vic*ecomiti*, quod exigi fac*iat* eum de Com*itatu* in Com*itatum* quousque &c; utlage*tur* si non &c. Et si &c; tunc eum cap*iat*. Et salvo &c. Ita quod hab*eat* corpus eius coram Dom*ino* Rege in Octab*is* Sancti Mich*aelis* ubicumque &c.

IV.

Writ to the sheriff of Middlesex for the apprehension of Richard Brerelay, William Huntyngfeld, and others, with proceedings thereon and return of outlawry.

Controlment Roll. 14 Ric. II. Hilary. rot. 16.

Midd. ff. Prec*eptum* est vic*ecomiti* quod non omitt*at* &c. quin cap*iat* Ric*ardum* Brerelay, Will*elmum* Huntyngfeld, deuenit probator placitavit

Thomam Talbot, Irisshman, Alexandrum Wolf, alias dictum Wolfey, de Comitatu Eboraci, Henricum Barry, placitarit Thomam Cotyngham, et Willelmum Hareby si &c. Et salvo &c. Ita quod habeat corpora eorum coram Domino Rege, a die Pasche in xv. dies, ubicumque &c. ad respondendum Domino Regi de quibusdam feloniis, unde indictati sunt. Per Recordum anno xiiij°. Ad quem diem nullum breve in octabis trinitatis rotulo viij. Ad quem diem breve, exigantur in octabis Hillarii, rotulo iij. Ad quem diem vicecomes retornavit, quod die Jouis in festo sancti Andrei Apostoli, anno xv°, predicti Thomas Talbot et alii utlagantur; prout patet per brevia Regis termino Hillarii anno xv°.

(30 Nov., 1391)

utl'.

V.

Inrolment of the Indictment of Richard Brerelay and others, for the robbery of GEOFFREY CHAUCER *at Westminster, and commitment of Brerelay.*

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Pasch. 14 *Ric. II.*

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium } Adhuc de termino Pasche. Rex. rot. 1. de termino Pasche anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo. W. Cloptoñ.

Midd. ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, alias, scilicet termino sancti Hillarii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium presentaverunt, quod Ricardus Brerelay simul cum aliis ignotis, die Martis proxima ante festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis, anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, felonice depredauit GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod Thomas Cotyngham simul cum aliis, die Jouis in vigilia sancte Katerine virginis anno supradicto, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra

(6 Sept., 1390)

(24 Nov., 1390)

barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equm Willelmi Nortoñ armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendone precii centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eos si &c. Et modo,
(13 Apr., 1391) scilicet die Jouis proxima post quindenam Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Ricardus et Thomas, per ballivum libertatis Abbatis Westmonasteriensis de Westmonasterio, virtute brevis sibi inde directi, ducti, qui committuntur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ducti veniunt; et allocuti sunt separatim, qualiter de felonia predicta se velint acquietare, dicunt separatim quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, die Veneris tunc proxima sequente. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predicti Ricardus et Thomas committuntur
Mar'. Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege, venit Robertus Parys nuper Marescallus Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, ét cognovit quod predictus Thomas a custodia sua euasit. Ideo idem Robertus in misericordia, et afforatur per Justiciarios ad c.s.; prout patet per rotulum finium termino Hillarii anno xv., et quod idem Robertus de corpore predicti Thome exoneretur. Ideo capiatur octabis Trinitatis. Postea in octabis Michaelis. Ad quem diem anno xviij°, nullum breve contra diem lune proximò post tres septimanas sancti Michaelis. Ad quem diem breve, exigatur octabis Trinitatis; rotulo xvij. Ad quem diem Vicecomes retornavit, quod die
(8 Apr., 1395) Jouis proxima post festum sancti Ambrosii Episcopi anno xviij°, predictus Thomas utlagatur; prout patet
utl'. per brevia Regis termino Trinitatis anno xviij°.][1]

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Easter, rot. 26.

VI.

Entry of fine against Robert Parys, Marshal of the King's Bench, for the escape of Thomas Cotyngham. (*See No. V.*)

Controlment Roll. 15 Ric. II. Fines. Hilary.

London } De eodem Roberto [Parys] de euasione Thome
Midd. } Cotyngham de felonia indictati, *et* pro eadem in custodia sua commissi, et ab eadem custodia euasi, vnde per cognitionem suam propriam est conuictus. . . . . c. s.

VII.

Inrolment of the Indictment of Richard Mannestone for endeavouring to assist William Huntyngfeld in evading punishment, by conveying him in a boat to Lambeth, and there keeping him in hiding.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Pasch. 14 *Ric.* II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium de termino Pasche anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo. W. Cloptoñ. } Adhuc de termino Pasche. Rex. rot. 16. d.

Midd. ff. Jura*tores* diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, alias, scilicet termino sancti Hillarii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, presentauerunt, quod Willelmus Huntyngfeld et alii, die Jouis in vigilia sancte Katerine virginis, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equum Willelmi Nortoñ armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendoñ precii centum solidorum ibidem existentes felonice furatus fuit.

(24 Nov., 1390)

Et quod Ricardus Mannestoñ de Comitatu Lancastrie,
(13 Feb., 1391) die Lune in prima septimana quadagesime anno supradicto, sciens predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld felonias et roberias predictas fecisse apud Westmonasterium manutenuit sustinuit et confortauit, et predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld usque Lambhethe in quodam batello nauigauit; et predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld vt non caperetur rescussit, et est communis latro. Per quod, preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet prefatum Ricardum si &c. Et modo scilicet die lune proxima post tres septimanas Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Ricardus Mannestoñ, per vicecomitibus Londonie, virtute brevis Domini Regis eisdem vicecomitibus directi, ductus, qui committitur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ductus venit, et allocutus est qualiter de felonijs predictis se velit acquietare. Dicit quod ipse non tenetur inde respondere, quousque predictus Willelmus de principali facto felonie predicte superius indictatus, utlagetur, vel alio modo committatur, et petit ipsum dimitti per manucapcionem. Et super hoc venerunt Johannes de Saltby, Willelmus Langley de Comitatu Suthamptonie, Thomas de Barley de Comitatu Eboraci, et Willelmus de Suttoñ, et manuceperunt pro predicto Ricardo; Habendi corpus
Man'. eius coram Domino Rege in octabis sancti Hillarii ubicumque &c. [Ad quem diem non venit. Ideo ipse et manucaptores sui capiantur in xv. Pasche. Ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Trinitatis rotulo v. Ad quem diem breve, exigantur octabis Hillarii, rotulo iiij. Ad quem diem anno xvj., breve tarde, exigantur octabis Michaelis, rotulo ij. Ad quem diem anno xvij. breve tarde, exigantur octabis Trinitatis, rotulo xxij. Ad quem diem vicecomes retornavit, quod die Jouis proxi-
(4 June, 1394) ma post festum sancte Petronille virginis anno xvij., predicti Ricardus Manneston, Willelmus Langeleye, et

Thomas de Berleye utl*agantur*; prout patet per brevia
utl'. Reg*is* termino Trinit*atis* anno xvij°.][1]

VIII.

Record setting out the appeals made by the approver Brerelay as to the robberies of GEOFFREY CHAUCER *at Westminster and Hatcham, and the numerous other felonies committed by the gang; with the particulars of these robberies, and the judicial proceedings thereon.*

Controlment Roll. 14 Ric. II. Easter. rot. 22 d.

Midd. ff. Ric*ard*us Brerelay qui in custod*ia* Mare*scalli* Dom*ini* Reg*is*, coram ipso Rege certis de causis commissus fuit, ven*it* coram Ed*mund*o Brudenell Coron*atore* ipsius Reg*is*, coram ipso Rege, die sabb*ati* pro*xima* post quindenam Pasche, anno *regni* reg*is* Ric*ardi* secundi post conq*uest*um quartodecimo, ex spontanea voluntate sua cognov*it* se esse felonem Dom*ini* Reg*is*, de eo q*uod*
(6 Sept., 1390) ipse die Martis pro*xima* ante fest*um* Nat*ivitatis* beate Marie virg*in*is anno regni pred*icti* Reg*is* supradicto, felonice depredauit GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de decem libr*is* in pecunia numerata apud Westmon*asterium*, et q*uod* est com*mun*is et notorius latro; et deuenit pr*o*bator, et appell*at* Thomam Talbot de Hiber*nia*, al*ias* dictum Brode; Gilb*ertum*, cleric*um* ipsius Thome, et Wille*lmum* Huntyngfeld, placitarit. de eo q*uod* ipsi simul cum pr*e*fato pro-
Surr. batore apud Hacchesham in Com*itatu* Surre*ie*, die
(6 Sept., 1390) Martis pro*xima* ante fest*um* Nat*ivitatis* beate Marie virg*in*is anno supradicto, felonice depredauer*unt* pre-fatum GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de ix. li. et xliij. d., vnde qui*libet* eor*um* hab*uit* pro parte sua iiij marc*as* v. s. x. d.—Item predict*us* pr*o*bator appellat pr*e*fatum Wil-
placitavit lelmum Huntyngfeld, Thomam Talbot, Gilbertum, cleri-cum ipsius Thome, Henr*icum* Barry de Hiber*nia*, et

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Easter, rot. 27, d.

placitavit
Adam Clerk seruientem predicti Thome Talbot, de eo quod ipsi simul cum prefato probatore apud Berkwey-
Hertford. wey in Comitatu Hertford, circa festum sancte Katerine
(25 Nov., 1390) virginis anno regni predicti Regis supradicto, felonice furati fuerunt de quodam mercatore extraneo, vnum equum precii xl. s. vocatum Dunhors, et alterum equm vocatum Skewedhors precii xx. s., et vnum equum nigrum precii j. marce; vnde eos appellat.—Item predictus probator appellat prefatum Willelmum placitavit Huntyngfeld, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, de quodam homine ignoto apud Sleperesden, circa festum
(8 Sept., 1390) Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno regni predicti Regis quartodecimo, felonice furati fuerunt j. marcam in pecunia numerata; vnde predictus Willelmus habuit dimidiam marcam, et predictus probator residuum &c.—Item appellat Johannem Curteys de Kent, somnour, et Johannem Verdoñ de Hibernia, de eo quod ipsi simul cum prefato probatore, circa sextum diem Maii anno
(1390) regni regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo, apud le Donne
Wiltes'. inter Shaftesbury et Salesbury in Comitatu Wiltes, felonice furati fuerunt duos equos precii iij. li. de duobus fratribus ibidem venientibus, de qua summa, quilibet eorum habuit ad partem suam xx. s.; vnde eos appellat.—Item appellat predictum Willelmum placitavit Huntyngfeld, et Walterum atte Watere, Goldsmyth, sumtyme dwellynge in Arundelle, de eo quod ipsi simul cum prefato probatore, die Veneris circa festum
(29 Sept., 1390) sancti Michaelis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi
Sutht'. quartodecimo, apud Basyngstoke, felonice furati fuerunt duos equos precii iij. marcarum in quadam carecta ibidem existentes, de quodam homine ignoto, vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua j. marcam &c.—Item die dominica tunc proxima sequente, predictus probator coram prefato Coronatore cognovit se esse communem insidiatorem viarum, et de huiusmodi insidio

placitavit
viarum appellat predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld, et precipue, de eo quod idem Willelmus simul cum prefato probatore, circa festum sancti Dionisii anno regni regis nunc xiiij., viam inter London' et Kyngeston' super Thamisiam apud Coumbeparke felonice insidiauerunt, ad quemcumque ligeum Regis per eandem viam venientem depredandum, et ipsos de bonis et catallis suis nequiter et felonice spoliandos. Et super hoc, iidem probator et Willelmus, eodem tempore, quemdam Thomam More seruientem Roberti Parys de quodam equo nigro precii xl. d., et vno gladio cum parma precii ij. s., per huiusmodi insidium viarum, apud Kenyngton felonice depredati fuerunt; vnde idem probator ipsum Willelmum, de huiusmodi insidio viarum, et feloniâ predictâ in forma predicta perpetrata, appellat &c.—Item idem probator appellat Johannem Haytfeld de Comitatu Eboraci, et Johannem Colet, de eo quod ipsi simul cum prefato probatore, inter Hannul in the Hoke et villam de Southampton', duos homines de Flandria de xl. frankys de moneta francie precii x. marcarum, circa festum Pasche anno regni regis nunc xiij., felonice depredati fuerunt; vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua xl. s., et predictus probator residuum.—Item predictus probator appellat Thomam Wetham, Trauailyngeman, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud villam de sancto Albano, anno regni regis nunc terciodecimo, de quodam capellano ignoto, quemdam gladium cum parma precii xl. d., et quoddam cocliare argenteum, ipsius capellani, precii xv. d. felonice furati fuerunt; vnde predictus Thomas habuit pro parte sua ij. s., et predictus probator residuum.—Item die lune tunc proxima sequente, predictus probator, coram prefato Coronatore, appellat Simonem Taillour de Bristowe, Nicholaum Bullehogge, Bakere, de eo quod ipsi simul cum prefato probatore, apud le Mersshe inter Moteshounte et Romesheye in Comitatu Suthamptonie, quen-

(9 Oct., 1390)

Suthť.

(3 Apr., 1390)

Hertford.

Suthť.

dam equm Grey coloris precii ij. marcarum, de bonis et catallis cuiusdam hominis ignoti, circa festum Nativitatis
(24 June, 1390) sancti Johannis Baptiste vltimo preterito, felonice furati fuerunt; vnde eos appellat. Et quesitum est a prefato probatore per predictum Coronatorem, si ipse vlterius appellare velit; dicit quod non &c. Quesitum est eciam a prefato probatore per prefatum Coronatorem, si ipse aliqua terras seu tenementa bona et catalla habeat, necne; dicit quod nulla habet terras seu tenementa, set dicit quod ipse tempore quo ipse commissus fuit prisone Abbatis Westmonasteriensis de Westmonasterio, habuit bona, et catalla, videlicet:—vj. marcas ix. s. ij. d. in pecunia numerata; duos equos precii iij. li.; vnum gladium, et vnum cultellum vocatum Dagger precii ij. marcarum; vnam armilausam precii dimidie marce, et que deuenerunt ad manus predicti Abbatis; vnde Domino Regi responsibilis est &c. Per Bagam de Secretis de isto eodem anno. Per quod preceptum est vicecomiti, quod non omittat &c. quin capiat si &c. in octabis trinitatis. Ad quem diem versus Talbot et alios in Comitatu Surreie, nullum breve in octabis Michaelis, rotulo xvj.; et versus Talbot et alios in Comitatu Hertford', nullum breve contra eundem rotulo eodem; et versus Curteys et alios in Comitatu Wiltes', nullum breve contra eundem rotulo eodem; et versus Watere et alios in Comitatu Suthampton', nullum breve contra eundem rotulo eodem; ad quem diem versus Walterum atte Watre et alios in Comitatu Suthampton', breve, exigantur in octabis Trinitatis rotulo vij. Ad quem diem versus Curteys et alios in Comitatu Wiltes', exigantur octabis Trinitatis rotulo iij——et in Comitatu Hertford' versus Talbot, breve, exigatur in octabis Trinitatis rotulo x; et versus Talbot et alios in Comitatu Surreie, breve, exigantur in octabis Trinitatis rotulo xxij; Ad quem diem versus Walterum atte Watere, Johannem Haytfeld, Johannem Colet, Simonem Taillour, et Nicholaum Bullehogge in

utl'. Com*itatu* Suth*amptonie*, utl*agantur* die lune pro*xima*
(22 Apr., 1392) post *festum sancti* Alphegi Epi*scopi* a*nno* xv.; prout pat*et per brevia* Reg*is termino* Tri*nitatis* a*nno* xv.; *et versus* Johan*nem* Curteys, *et* Johan*nem* Verdoñ, *vicecomes* reto*rnavit*, quod die Mart*is pro xima* ante *festum*
(14 May, 1392) utl'. *sancti* Dunstani Epi*scopi* a*nno* xv., in Com*itatu* Wiltes; utl*agaria* pat*et* per brevia Reg*is termino* Tri*nitatis* a*nno* xv.; *et versus* Thomam Talbot, Gilb*ertum*, cl*ericum* ipsius Thome, Henr*icum* Barry, *et* Thomam Wetham vicec*omes* Hertford' retorn*avit*, quod die Jouis pro*xima*
(16 May, 1392) utl'. a*nte festum sancti* Dunstani Epi*scopi* a*nno* xv., utl*agantur*; pat*et* per brevia Reg*is termino* Tri*nitatis* a*nno* xv.; *et versus* Thomam Talbot, *et* Gilb*ertum*, cl*ericum* ipsius Thome, vicec*omes* Surre*ie* retorn*avit*, quod tercio die
utl'. April*is* a*nno* xv., utl*agantur*; pat*et* per brevia supra*dicta*.

IX.

Richard Brerelay appeals William Hungtyngfeld for certain highway robberies at Coumbe Park, and Kennington; also, the same approver's appeal against Adam Clerk, for the Berkweywey robbery, resulting in a duel fought at Tothill.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Pasch. 14 *Ric. II.*

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium de termino Pasche anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo. } Adhuc de termino Pasche. Rex. rot. 9. W. Cloptoñ

Surr. ff. Ric*ardus* Brerelay qui nup*er* in custodia Mare*scalli* Do*mini* Regis coram ipso Rege *certis* de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edm*undo* Brudenell Coron*atore* ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege apud Westmo*nasterium*, isto eodem *termino*, *et* spon*tanea* voluntate sua cogn*ovit* se esse felon*em* et com*munem* insidiatorem viarum, *et* de huiusmodi insidio viarum devenit probator, et appell*at* Wille*lmum* Huntyngfeld, precipue, de eo quod ipse

(9 Oct., 1390) simul cum prefato probatore, circa festum sancti Dionisii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, viam inter London' et Kyngeston' super Thamisiam apud Coumbeparke felonice insideauerunt, ad quemcumque ligeum Domini Regis per eandem viam venientem depredandum, et ipsos de bonis et catallis suis nequiter et felonice spoliandos. Et super hoc iidem probator et Willelmus, eodem tempore, quendam Thomam More seruientem Roberti Parys de quodam equo nigro precii xl. d., et vno gladio cum parma precii ij. s. per huiusmodi insidium viarum apud Keyngton' felonice depredatus fuit; vnde idem probator ipsum Willelmum de huiusmodi insidio viarum, et felonia predicta in forma predicta perpetrata appellat &c. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet prefatum Willelmum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Jouis proxima post

(20 Apr., 1391) tres septimanas Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld per vicecomitibus Londonie ductus, virtute brevis eisdem inde directi, qui committitur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ductus venit, et quesitum est a prefato probatore si ipse appellum suum predictum versus eum prosequi voluerit, necne, qui dicit quod sic. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus allocutus est qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare, dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram

(23 Apr., 1391) Domino Rege a die Pasche in vnum mensem ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum. Et super hoc predicti Ricardus Brerelay, et Willelmus Huntyngfeld

Mar'. remittuntur Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem, venit predictus Willelmus et Jurati veniunt et dicunt, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est. Et super hoc idem Willelmus dicit quod clericus est, et sine ordinario respondere non potest. Et super hoc interim committitur

Mar'. Marescallo, quia Curia nondum avisatur ad clerimoniam

suam in hac parte allocandam.][1] Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus &c. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino
(30 Apr., 1391) Rege, usque a die Pasche in quinque septimanas tunc proximo sequentes ubicumque &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld in custodia Marescalli, et similiter Jurati veniunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est de felonia predicta. Et quia predictus Willelmus, de diuersis aliis feloniis et roberiis, in diuersis aliis Comitatibus regni Anglie, videlicet Middlesex', Hertford', Surr', Suthampton', et Bukingham' perpetratis, per predictum probatorem appellatus existit. Ideo predictus Willelmus committitur Marescallo. Et interim—Preceptum est vicecomiti Comitatus predicti, quod non omittat &c. quin venire faciat &c. xxiiij^or^ &c. de visneto &c. ad recognoscendum &c.

[rot. 9.]
Hertford'. ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis coram ipso Rege certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et deuenit probator, et appellat Adam Clerk, seruientem Thome Talbot, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud Berkeweywey in Comitatu Hertford, circa festum sancte
(25 Nov., 1390) Katerine virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, felonice furatus fuit de quodam mercatore extraneo, vnum equum precii xl. s. vocatum Dunhors, et alterum equm vocatum skewedhors precii xx. s., et vnum equm nigrum precii j. marce; vnde eum appellat. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omit-

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Easter, rot. 28. This entry is struck out on the Roll.

teret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die
(21 Apr., 1391) Veneris proxima post tres septimanas Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt tam predictus probator in custodia Marescalli, quam predictus Adam per vicecomites Londonie, virtute brevis eis inde directi, ductus, qui committitur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ductus venit. Et quesitum est a prefato probatore, si ipse appellum suum predictum versus prefatum Adam manutenere velit, necne, qui dicit quod sic. Et super hoc quesitum est a prefato Ada, qualiter de felonia predicta per prefatum probatorem sibi imposita se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et hoc paratus est defendere per corpus suum versus prefatum probatorem, vt homo fidelis versus felonem et probatorem Domini Regis, et vadiat ei inde duellum &c. Et predictus probator dicit, quod predictus Adam culpabilis est de felonia predicta per ipsum ei imposita, et hoc paratus est probare versus eum per corpus suum, vt felo Domini Regis versus felonem, et admittit de eo vadium &c. Ideo fiat inde inter illos duellum; per quod, datus est dies tam prefato probatori, quam prefato Ade Clerk
(3 May, 1391) apud Tothill, die Mercurii proxima post quinque septimanas Pasche, ad duellum predictum perficiendum &c. Et dictum est Marescallo, quod arraiare faciat eos, prout moris est, contra eundem diem. Et tam predictus probator quam predictus Adam interim committuntur
Mar'. Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem Mercurii coram Domino Rege apud Tothill', venerunt tam predictus probator, quam predictus Adam, in custodia Marescalli; et prout moris est arraiati, et duello inde inter eos percusso; predictus Adam deuicit prefatum probatorem. Ideo
S^us idem probator suspendatur; et inquiratur de terris et catallis suis &c.[1] Et predictus Adam quoad sectam

[1] The extract from the Controlment Roll, which is given at the end of this Record, follows on at this point.

ipsius Ricardi eat inde quietus, set pro aliis diuersis
felon*iis* predict*us* Adam interim committit*ur* Mare*scallo*
Mar'. &c. [Et predict*us* Adam interim committit*ur* Mare*scallo*; postea *termino* Trin*itatis* tunc proximo seque*nte*
suspens*us* est; pat*et* ro*tulo* xxv. inter placita Reg*is*.][1]

X.

Inrolment of the Indictment of Adam Clerk—the victor in the Tothill duel—for certain felonies committed at 'le Kage' in Holborn, with his acquittal.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Trin. 14 *Ric. II.*

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium de termino Sancte Trinitatis } Adhuc de termino Sancte Trinitatis. Rex. rot. 15. d.
anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo.
W. Cloptoñ.

Midd. ff. Jur*atores* diuersor*um* Hundr*edorum* Com*itatus* pre-
dicti, isto eodem termino, coram Dom*i*no Rege apud
Westm*onasterium*, present*averunt*, quod Adam Clerk
nuper serviens Thome Talbot, Irisshman, simul cum
(24 Nov., 1390) al*iis* ignot*is*, die Jouis in vigilia *sancte* Kat*er*ine
virg*in*is anno *regni regis* Ric*ardi* secundi post conq*ues-*
tum quartodecim*o*, domos Roger*i* apud le Kage in Hol-
bourne extra barram veteris templi London', noctanter
felonice fregit, et vnum equ*um* Willel*mi* Nortoñ armi-
geri *precii* quatuor marc*arum*, et duos equos Joh*annis*
de Gendoñ *precii* centum solid*orum*, ibidem inuent*os*,
felonice furat*us* fuit, et quod est commun*is* latro. Per
quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret
&c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Veneris
(16 June, 1391) proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem
termino, coram Dom*i*no Rege apud Westm*onasterium*,
venit predict*us* Adam in custod*ia* Mare*scalli*, qui al*ias*
in custodia sua certis de causis commissus fuit, ductus,

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot. 28, d.

et allocutus est, qualit*er* de felon*ia* *predicta* se velit acquietare; dicit quod ips*e* in nullo est inde culpabilis, *et* de hoc pon*it* se sup*er* *patriam*. Ideo ven*iat* inde Jur*ata* coram Dom*ino* Rege apud Westm*onasterium*, die
(17 June, 1391) Sab*bati* *proxima* post *festum* *sancti* Barnabe Ap*ostoli*. Et qui &c.; ad recogn*oscendum* &c. Et sup*er* hoc pre*dictus* Adam interim committit*ur* Mar*escallo* &c. Ad quem diem coram Dom*ino* Rege apud Westm*onasterium*, ven*it* *predictus* Adam in custod*ia* Mar*escalli*. Et vice*comes* retornav*it* nomina Jur*atorum* quor*um* nullus. Ideo Jur*ata* *predicta* ponit*ur* in respect*um* coram Dom*ino* Rege, usq*ue* diem lune *proximo* ante *festum*
(19 June, 1391) Nat*ivitatis* *sancti* Johannis Bapt*iste* tunc *proximo* seq*uentem*. Ad quem diem coram Dom*ino* Rege apud Westm*onasterium*, ven*it* *predictus* Adam *per* Mares*callum* duct*us*, et simil*iter* Jur*ati* ven*iunt* qui ad hoc elect*i* triati *et* Jur*ati*, dic*unt* sup*er* sacr*amentum* suum, q*uod* *predictus* Adam in nullo est inde culpabil*is*, nec
Quietus ñ r'. ea occas*ione* se retraxit. Ideo cons*ideratum* est q*uod* *predictus* Adam eat inde quietus &c.

XI.

Inrolment of the Indictment of William Huntyngfeld for robbing GEOFFREY CHAUCER *at Westminster, with conviction of Huntyngfeld.*

[rot. 18.] Midd. ff. Jur*atores* diuersorum Hund*redorum* Com*itatus* *predicti*, alias, scil*icet* *termino* *sancti* Hillar*ii* anno *regni* *regis* nunc quartodecim*o*, coram Dom*ino* Rege apud Westm*onasterium*, present*averunt*, q*uod* Willelm*us* Huntyngfeld cum al*iis* ignotis, die Martis *proxima* ante *festum* Nat*ivitatis* beate Marie virg*inis* anno *regni* *regis*
(6 Sept., 1390) Ric*ardi* *secundi* post conq*uestum* quartodecim*o*, felonice depredauit GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de decem libr*is* in pecunia num*erata* apud Westm*onasterium*, et q*uod* est com*munis* et notor*ius* latro. Et q*uod* *predictus* Will*elmus* Huntyngfeld, *et* al*ii*, die Jouis in vigilia *sancte* Kater*ine*

(24 Nov., 1390) virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equm Willelmi Nortoñ armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendoñ precii centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die

(17 June, 1391) Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus et allocutus est, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare; [eo quod predictus probator iam suspensus est] dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium,

(20 June, 1391) die Martis proxima ante festum sancti Johannis Baptiste. Et qui &c.; ad recognoscendum &c. Et super

Mar'. hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus &c. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem Martis tunc proximo sequentem. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld in custodia Marescalli, et similiter Juratores veniunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est de felonijs predictis. [Ad quem diem clericus conuictus, qui committitur Marescallo; in octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis Trinitatis.][1]

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Trinity, rot. 33, d.

XII.

Richard Brerelay appeals William Huntyngfeld for the robbery of GEOFFREY CHAUCER *at Hatcham, resulting in the commitment of Huntyngfeld for the same.*

[rot. 18.] Surr.

ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, alias, certis de causis commissus fuit, venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem ipsius Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld; de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore apud Hacchesham in Comitatu Surreie, die Martis proxima ante (6 Sept., 1390) festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice depredauerunt GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de nonem libris et xliiij. d.; vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua iiij marcas v. s. x. d. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. (17 June, 1391) Et modo scilicet die Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus, et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus allocutus est, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo &c. Mar'.

[Ad quem diem panellum in octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in octabis Trinitatis.][1]

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Trinity, rot. 29. Cancelled on the Roll.

XIII.

Brerelay's further appeals against William Huntyngfeld for other robberies at Berkweywey, Basyngstoke, and Sleperesden.

[rot. 18.] Hertf'. ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud Berkweywey in Comitatu Hertford', circa (25 Nov., 1390) festum sancte Katerine virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice furatus fuit de quodam Mercatore extraneo, vnum equm precii xl. s. vocatum Dunhors, et alterum equm vocatum skewedhors precii xx. s., et vnum equm nigrum precii j. marce; vnde eum appellat. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die sabbati proxima post (17 June, 1391) festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus. Et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus ad sectam Domini Regis instanter allocutus est, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super (6 Oct., 1391) patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus committitur Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in octabis Trinitatis.][1]

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot. 29. Cancelled.

[rot. 18. d.]
Sutht'. ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld; de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, die Veneris circa festum sancti Michaelis anno
(30 Sept., 1390) regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, apud Basyngstoke felonice furatus fuit duos equos precii iij. marcarum, in quadam carecta ibidem existentes, de quodam homine ignoto. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet
(17 June, 1391) eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus. Et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus instanter allocutus est ad sectam Domini Regis, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super
(6 Oct., 1391) patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willel-
Mar'. mus interim committitur Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem panellum, in Octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis Trinitatis][1]

[rot. 18. d.]
Buk'. ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, de quodam

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot. 29. Cancelled.

homine ignoto apud Sleperesden', circa festum Nativi-
(8 Sept., 1390) tatis beate Marie virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice furatus fuit vnam marcam in pecunia numerata; vnde predictus Willelmus habuit dimidiam marcam, et predictus probator residuum &c. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Sabbati proxima post festum
(17 June, 1391) sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus. Et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus ad sectam Domini Regis instanter allocutus est, qualiter de felonia predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo
(6 Oct., 1391) veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus in-
Mar'. terim committitur Marescallo &c. [ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Hillarii, in . . . .][1]

XIV.

Inrolment of the Indictment in connection with the robbery committed by Adam Clerk—the appellee in the Berkweywey robbery—at Tottenham, with judgment thereupon.

[rot. 25.] Midd'. ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, presentaverunt, quod Adam Clerk de Hibernia, et Thomas Cotyngham, cum aliis ignotis, nocte diei Veneris proximo post festum sancte Lucie
(16 Dec., 1390) virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domum Johannis Stapelton de Todenham, apud Toden-

[1] Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot 29. Cancelled; the last part of the entry is gone, the Roll being decayed.

ham, felonice fregerunt, et ipsum Johannem de decem marcis in pecunia numerata, decem paribus linthiaminum, ij. togis furratis pro uxore dicti Johannis, vna armilausa[1] pro eadem vxore, viij. maseris[2] argenti ligatis et deauratis, viij. cocliariis argenti, tribus paribus precum[3] de laumbre[4] anulis aureis et argenteis, ad valenciam quadraginta librarum; necnon de vno equo sorello cum vna cella et freno precii xl. s., felonice depredati fuerunt, et quod sunt communes et notorii latrones. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret; quin caperet eos si &c. Et modo scilicet die Mercurii proxima pest festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste (28 June, 1391) isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Adam et Thomas in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissi fuerunt, ducti, et allocuti sunt separatim, qualiter de felonia predicta se velint acquietare; dicunt quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, die Jouis proxima sequente. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predicti Mar'. Adam et Thomas interim committuntur Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venerunt predicti Adam et Thomas in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus &c. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem Sabbati tunc proximo sequentem. Et super hoc predicti Adam

[1] A cloak.

[2] Mazers, or drinking vessels formed of wood, especially the knotty-grained maple, mounted with bands and rings of precious metals, enamelled, chased, or graven.—*Promptorium Parvulorum.*

[3] A rosary, or pair of Beads called *Fifteens*, containing 15 Pater-nosters, and 150 Aves.—*Blount.*

[4] Amber. Ducange gives:—"*Unum par Pater noster de Ambre.* Id est, sacrorum globulorum series quam Gallice vulgo dicimus *Chapelet.*"

et Thomas interim committuntur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venerunt predicti Adam et Thomas in custodia Marescalli. Et similiter Jurati venerunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Adam culpabilis est, et quod predictus Thomas in nullo est inde culpabilis, nec ea occasione se retraxit. Ideo consideratum est quod predictus Adam Clerk
Suspensus suspendatur; et quod predictus Thomas de Cotyngham
Quietus eat inde quietus &c.
ñ. ſ.

XV.

Entry relating to the escape of William Huntyngfeld and others from the King's Bench prison at Southwark, with proceedings thereon.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Mich. 15 *Ric. II.*

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium de termino Sancti Michaelis } Adhuc de termino Sancti Michaelis. Rex. rot. 3.
anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo.
W. Cloptoñ.

Surr'. ff. Alias coram Willelmo Cheyne, Nicholao Slyfeld, et sociis suis, Justiciariis Domini Regis, ad pacem ipsius Regis in Comitatu Surreie conseruandam assignatis,
(22 Sept., 1391) apud Guldeford, die veneris proxima post festum sancti Mathei Apostoli anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo, extitit presentatum; quod Willelmus Huntyngfeld, Willelmus Poggere, Dauid Walsshman, Thomas Cotyngham, et Willelmus Hyne qui in custodia Thome Hattere, et Hugonis Fremyngham, seruientium sub Marescallo Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, apud Southwerk pro diuersis feloniis ex precepto Domini Regis commissi fuerunt, et extiterunt, predicti Willelmus Huntyngfeld, Willelmus, Dauid, Thomas, et Willelmus, ex assensu et voluntate dictorum Thome et Hugonis, die

(2 Aug., 1391) Mercurii proxima post festum sancti Petri Aduincula, hora medie noctis, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo, prisonam banci Domini Regis apud Southwerk felonice fregerunt, et extra prisonam predictam voluntarie euadere permiserunt, die anno et loco supradictis, predictos Willelmum Huntyngfeld, et alios; quodquidem indictamentum, Dominus Rex nunc certis de causis venire fecit coram eo terminandum. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eos si &c. Et modo scilicet a (13 Oct., 1391) die sancti Michaelis in xv. dies, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Willelmus Huntyngfeld, Thomas Hattere, et Hugo, in custodia Marescalli, qui ea de causa in custodia sua commissi fuerint. Et predictus Willelmus allocutus est qualiter de felonia predicta se velint (*sic*) acquietare; qui quidem Willelmus dicit, quod non potest dedicere, quin ipse feloniam predictam in forma predicta perpetrauit. Et super hoc predicti Thomas Hattere, et Hugo, instanter allocuti sunt qualiter de assensu et voluntate predictis, se velint acquietare; dicunt separatim quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram (20 Oct., 1391) Domino Rege a die sancti Michaelis in tres septimanas ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum. Et super hoc tam predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld, quam Mar'. predicti Thomas et Hugo interim committuntur Marescallo &c.;[1] ad quem diem coram domino Rege, ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venerunt predicti Thomas et Hugo in custodia Marescalli. Et similiter Jurati venerunt qui pro predicto Thoma electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Thomas in nullo est inde culpa-

[1] The extract from the Controlment Roll, which is given at the end of this record, follows on at this point.

bilis, nec unquam ea occasione se retraxit. Ideo ipse
Qus ñ. ř. eat inde quietus &c. Et super hoc predictus Hugo re-
mittitur Marescallo. Postea continuauit[1] processu,
coram Domino Rege, versus prefatum Hugonem, usque
(16 June, 1392) in Octabas sancte Trinitatis anno regni regis nunc quin-
todecimo, ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud
Nottingham', venit predictus Hugo in custodia Mares-
calli &c. Et vicecomes non misit breve. Ideo Jurata
predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege us-
(6 Oct., 1392) que in octabas sancte Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et
super hoc venerunt Thomas Wykes, senior, Thomas
Wykes, Junior, Johannes Wynchecombe, et Rogerus
Man'. Brusele, et manuceperunt pro predicto Hugone; Ha-
bendi corpus eius coram Domino Rege ad prefatum ter
minum &c.; et sic de die in diem quousque &c. Postea
continuato inde processu versus prefatum Hugonem,
per Juratos positos in respectum coram Domino Rege
(6 Oct., 1394) usque in Octabas sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c.; anno
regni regis nunc decimo octauo. Ad quem diem coram
Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus
Hugo per manucaptionem predictam. Et similiter
Jurati venerunt, qui had hoc electi triati et Jurati,
dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Hugo
de assensu et voluntate predictis in nullo est inde cul-
pabilis, nec vnquam ea occasione se retraxit. Ideo
Quietus consideratum est quod predictus Hugo eat inde quietus
&c. [Ad quem diem panellum, et predictus Thomas
Hattere quietus, et versus Hugonem distringatur Jurata
&c. in octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis
Trinitatis. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud
Nottingham', venit predictus Hugo in custodia Mares-
calli. Et super hoc venerunt Thomas Wykes, senior,
Thomas Wykes, Junior, Johannes Wynchecombe, et
Rogerus Bruseley, et manuceperunt pro predicto Hugone;

[1] Properly *continuato*.

Habendi corpus eius coram *Domi*no Rege in Octab*is* *Sancti* Mich*aelis* ubicumq*ue* &c. Et sic de die in die*m* quousque &c. Post*ea*, scil*icet* in Oct*abis* Mich*aelis* anno xviij°, p*redict*us Hugo quietus p*er* p*at*riam.][1]

(6 Oct., 1394) *Quiet*us

[1] Controlment Roll, 15 Ric. II. Michaelmas, rot. 7. This extract is cancelled on the Roll.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

CHAUCER AS VALET AND SQUIRE.

Edward II's Household Book.

A.D. 1323.

LIFE-RECORDS OF CHAUCER.

II.

CHAUCER AS VALET & SQUIRE TO EDWARD III.

King Edward II's Household and Wardrobe Ordinances.

A.D. 1[illegible]

EDITED FROM [illegible]

AND EDITED [illegible] 1147,

WITH [illegible]

Edward II's Household Book,

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., [illegible] LAMB.,

FOUNDER AND DIRECTOR [illegible]

PUBLISHED FOR THE [illegible]

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL,

LONDON,

1878

Second Series.
14
JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

FOREWORDS v

Edward the Second's Household Ordinances:

CONTENTS 1

ORDINANCES FOR THE OFFICERS 5

ORDINANCE FOR THE STATE OF THE WARDROBE AND THE ACCOUNT FOR THE HOUSEHOLD 58

Extracts from Edward IV's Household Book from 2 MSS. 63

Chaucer's Oath as Controller of the Customs 72

INDEX 73

TEMPORARY PREFACE.

Second Series, No. 3, 1868.

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

p. 10, l. 13. *Read* Chaucer also says, l. 1201 : 'But of that storie list me nought to *write*,' and makes the Shipman, &c.

p. 15. In *Froissart*, ii. 714, ed. Johnes, two knights dine at Eltham ; then Dartford, Ospringe, Canterbury, Dover.

p. 15. The London Canterbury and Dover Road would probably have a paved way in the middle of it. On our roads in Queen Elizabeth's days, read the following : "Now to speake generallie of our common high waies through the English part of the Ile . . . you shall vnderstand that *in the claie or cledgie soile they are often verie deepe and troublesome in the winter halfe* . . . Of the dailie incroching of the couetous vpon the hie waies I speake not. But this I know by experience, that wheras some streets within these fiue and twentie yeares haue beene in most places fiftie feet broad according to the law, —whereby the traueller might either escape the theefe, or *shift the mier*, or passe by the loaden cart without danger of himselfe and his horsse,—now are they brought vnto twelue, or twentie, or six and twentie at the most, which is another cause also whereby the waies be the worse, and manie an honest man encombred in his iourneie."—1577-87, *Harrison's Descr. of England*, Bk. i. ch. 19, *Holinshed*, vol. i. p. 113-14, ed. 1587.

"In 1640, the road from Dover to London was the best in England, owing, of course, to the amount of continental traffic continually kept up ; and yet the journey of Queen Henrietta and (her) household occupied *four long weary days* over that short distance," &c. &c.—Chambers, Book of Days, ii. 227.

"Yet doth not this so fruitefull soyle [of Middlesex] yeeld comfort to the wayfairing man in the wintertime, by reason of the claiesh nature of soyle, which, after it hath tasted the Autume showers, waxeth both dyrtie and deepe : But vnto the countrie swaine it is as a sweete and pleasant garden, in regard of his hope of future profite, for

The deepe and dirtie loathsome soyle,
Yeelds golden gaine to painefull toyle.

The industrious and painefull husbandman will refuse a pallace, to droyle in these golden puddles. 1596. Jn. Norden, *Discr. of Middlesex*, p. 11-12, ed. 1723. See too p. 15, of 'the old and auncient high waie to High *Bernet*.' "This auncient high way was refused of wayfaring men, and carriers, by reason of the deepenes and dirtie passage in the winter season."

p. 23, l. 11 from foot : *for* his, *read* Tyrwhitt's (vol. iv, p. 284, note on Verse 14685).

p. 38. See in the Romance of Athelston in *R liq. Antiq.* ii. 92-3, an account of a very fast journey from London to Canterbury recorded as a wonder, between undern (9 a.m.) and evensong ; and back to London between evensong and daybreak next morning. The knight professes to have ridden 30 miles before or by prime, when he wants to dine ; and then to be willing to ride 25 miles more. But afterwards the distance is made 50 miles.

p. 40. Maydenchurch is Maidenhead. 'Eyaghe (says Prof. Pearson) is East Yoak hamlet in Ash parish in Axton and Dartford hundred : it lay on the road from Maidstone to Croydon.' For 'Neweton', Mr J. M. Cowper suggests 'Newington about midway between Rainham and Sittingbourne : the village is built on the high road ; the church (as is common) a little distance from it.'

p. 41*. Justus Zinzeling's *Itineris Anglici brevissima delineatio*, at p. 362 of his *Itinerarium Galliæ*, &c., 1616, says "Riding post from Dover to Canter-

bury costs three English shillings; from Canterbury to Sittingbourne the same; from Sittingbourne to Rochester about two shillings and sixpence; from thence to Gravesend, one shilling and sixpence." Rye's *England as seen by Foreigners*, p. 131.

p. 49, l. 8 from foot: *for* final *read* final.

p. 51, l. 14. *for* hold *read* holds.

p. 57, No. 9. See Norfolk 'schesse', chess, in the *Paston Letters*, ed. Gairdner, iii. 314; also 'shildren,' children.

p. 59, l. 6—8. It is probably for lles; llis, North. See Mr Skeat's *Lancelot*, 3154.

p. 66, l. 6 from foot. This '*White*, quit, free,' is not the *wite*, tueri, defend, in '*wite* Pater Noster,' Miller's Tale, l. 299.

p. 90, l. 25. "But this . . . to l. 40, 'Merchauntes Tale,' ll. 978—980." This explanation is wrong. Mr Skeat withdraws it: see his Preface to Chaucer's *Astrolabe*.

p. 92. See my Paper on the Prioress, her Nun-Chaplain and 3 Priests in the Society's *Essays on Chaucer*, Part III. 1876.

p. 95, l. 18. The Promptorium 'Schoo, clowt' should certainly be 'Schooclowt.' Skelton has:

"Some wyth a *sho clowt*
Byndo theyr heddes about."

Elynour Rummyng, l. 143. *Skelton's Works*, i. 100, ed. Dyce. On 'oo schoo,' one shoe, Mr Aldis Wright compares *Cant. Tales*, l. 6290:

"The clerk whan he is old, and may not do
Of Venus werkis, is not *worth a soko*."

p. 97, l. 10. Galyngale. See Dr H. Fletcher Hance's and Mr Daniel Hanbury's Papers on this spice in the Linnean Society's Journal, 1871. It is now obtaind from China, where it is called *Liang-kiang*, ginger from *Kau-liang*, the old name of the prefecture of *Kau-chau-fu*, in the south-western part of the Canton province, whence Galangals and Cardamoms are still imported. F. Porter Smith in *Athenæum*, Sept. 1871.

p. 100, under *Chilindrus; put* ut *for* vel.

p. 101, note. *Pride and Lowlines* is not Francis Thynne's. See my Hindwords in the Chaucer Society's edition of F. Thynne's *Animadversions*.

p. 105, l. 7, 8 from foot. Notices of plenty of tournaments, &c., in Edw. III's and Rich. II's reigns are to be found in the ordinary Chronicles, Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III, &c. Chaucer when Clerk of the Works put up scaffolds in Smithfield for Rich. II and his queen and suite to see the jousts and sports.

Tale of Sir Thopas.

MS. Reg 17 D. 15, leaf 240, has the missing line †:

ffor in that contre · nas there none
† That to·hym · durst ride or gon
Neither wif · ne chield ‖

Shirley's MS. Harl. 7333, leaf 98, back, col. 2, spoils the lines:

Til he so longe hathe redyn & gone
þat he fonde in A preuy wone
In the contree of feyre
ffor in that Contro was þer none
Neythir wyf ne chyde one
So wylde
Tyl that ther Come a grete geaunt, &c.

There is a MS. of the *Canterbury Tales* in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, written by Godfrey Spurling of Norwich and his son, A.D. 1476. The Paris MS. is by "Duxwurth, scriptor," and seems about 1440-50. My friend Prof. G. Guizot kindly brought me photographs of three leaves of it.

FOREWORDS.

§ 1. *Of pleasure in the details of great men's lives; with a Dryasdust's defence of himself, and attack on his scorners*, p. v.
§ 2. *The 7-years' gap in Shakspere's life*, 1585—1592, p. vi.
§ 3. *The 7-years' gap in Chaucer's life*, 1361—1368, p. vii.
§ 4. *Of Valets and King's Household Books*, p. ix.
§ 5. *Chaucer as Valet or Yeoman of the King's Chamber*, p. x.
§ 6. *Probable dates of Chaucer's appointments as Valet and Squire*, p. xii.
§ 7. *Chaucer's duties as Squire to Edw. III*, p. xiii.
§ 8. *The praise of Edw. III's Court by Edw. IV's Household Book*, p. xiv.
§ 9. *Chaucer's Wages and Robe- and Shoe-money*, p. xvi.
§ 10. *His allowances in Food, Lights, and Fuel; his Bedroom and possible Furniture, Bleeding, &c.*, p. xvi.
§ 11. *Chaucer's court-service the turning point of his life: his early hopeless love; his first French and Italian journeys*, p. xviii.
§ 12. *Thanks to Miss Marshall*, p. xx.

§ 1. The feeling which prompts folk to get at all the facts they can about the lives of men gone from them, whose works they love, seems to me natural and right. A few there are who profess to be above care for such details, and say they are satisfied to know a writer from his works alone. But the rest of us, as we delight to see, to know, our Tennyson, Ruskin, Huxley, of to-day, and get their looks, their tones, their little special ways, into our eyes and ears and hearts, to hear from an old schoolfellow or college friend, all their history, so we desire to realise to ourselves, so far as may be, the looks and life, the daily work and evening task, of the Chaucer, Shakspere, Milton, who've left us in the body, but are with us in the spirit, friends of our choicest hours, guides in our highest flights.

And tho' this desire for knowledge of the outward life of our greatest men may in a few cases, with so-calld prosaic natures, seem to make them darken for themselves the genius of their hero, by the cloud of antiquarian dust they raise before him, yet you'll find, if

you ask the grubbers themselves, that the cloud has not only for them its silver lining, but that they always feel the light and warmth of the Sun and its life-giving beams behind. And they may tell you, that the difference between you (the superior being) and them is simply this, that whereas they care weeks and months of patient unpaid drudgery for the men they reverence, you care only to express your feelings about them in prettily-turnd phrases in articles and Lectures, and get well paid for doing it: "*You* give up your chance of guineas, or airing your feelings, to do a lot of distasteful work, for Chaucer or Shakspere? You'd see him damnd first![1]" But however this be, in those students of our great poets who can keep the outward facts of their lives in proper relation to the inward, who can use the one for illustration and explanation of the other, the desire must always exist, to be able to trace each poet's life from his cradle to his grave, and specially to know what he was doing when and after he first became a man, stood up for himself in the world, and enterd on the course which ended in his fame.

§ 2. But it is precisely this period about which we know nothing in Shakspere's case, next to nothing in Chaucer's; and great is the pity of it. Shakspere we have, born in 1564, a ~~blue~~-eyed, chestnut-haird[2] boy, in Stratford; at the so-calld 'Birthplace,' no doubt, when he was 11, when his father bought it; at the low-rooft school, playing "more sacks to the mill" (*L. L. Lost*, IV. iii. 81), and other boys' games of the day, never hearing the wonderful stories that Adventurers told him later in London[3], tho' learning the country

[1] My Dryasdust friend uses strong language occasionally. How far it is justified in this case, let the absence of monographs on the thousand and one points still needing elucidation in both poets, witness.

[2] Shakspere's Sonnet-friend, Will H.'s, hair,

"And buds of marjoram had stolen thy hair."—99, 7,

must have been the purple, hyacinthine locks, sometimes seen now:

"'*Origanum vulgare*, Common Marjoram. Flowers purple, and the bracteas tinged with the same colour. Fragrant and aromatic.'—Hooker's *British Flora*.

"It is sometimes found with flowers of a reddish colour, in dry grounds. I have gathered it perfectly *white*, though rarely. The same may be said of the wild thyme, and common Basil thyme."—William Whale (Flower-gardens, Egham).

[3] *Gonzalo.* Faith, sir, you need not fear. *When we were boys,*
Who would believe that there were mountaineers
Dew-lapt like bulls, whose throats had hanging at 'em

lore of which his *Venus* is so full, the love of nature which sweetens all his plays; then 18, begetting his child, marrying his wife of 26, and having two girls and a boy before he is 21. Then disappearing. His name is, after his father's, in one record of an action in the Queen's Bench in 1587. But it's not till 1592 that we see him again, calld a '*Johannes factotum*[1],' successful enough, as actor and dramatist, to provoke envy and sneers. What true Shakspere student does not long to know how those years between 1586 and 1592 were spent? Who is not certain that the knowledge, if it could be got, would throw light on Shakspere's after-work?

§ 3. So is it almost with Chaucer. We have him as a boy at his father's wine-shop or tavern in narrow Thames St, chatting, no doubt, with English and foreign seamen, with citizens who came for their wine, helping to fill their pots, perhaps,—a natty, handy lad, but full of quiet fun—messing, I dare say, in Wal-brook, that bounded his father's place[2]; fishing in the Thames, I should think; out on May-day for sweet-scented boughs to dress his father's tavern-pole. At school—St Paul's Cathedral perchance—sharing in all the games and larks that Fitzstephen so well describes some 200 years before[3]; seeing all the grand shows that went on in Smithfield, and London streets; well up in his classes, I'll be bound; the boy the father of the man in this, that he lovd his bookës well. Then he goes to serve Prince[4] Lionel's wife as page, and gets his dress of short cloak, pair of red and black breeches, and shoes, with 3*s.* 6*d.* for necessaries, as Mr Bond has shown us[5]. Then, at 19 or thereabouts, he's

> Wallets of flesh? or that there were such men
> Whose heads stood in their breasts? which now we find
> Each putter-out of five for one will bring us
> Good warrant of.—*Tempest*, IV. iii. 43—49.

[1] Greene's posthumous *Groatesworth of Wit*.

[2] By an old City ordinance, every citizen on the banks of the stream was bound to keep a rake, and clear his bit of the water with it.

[3] See the bit of Lydgate's school life in my *Babees Book* Forewords, and the poems of the Bircht Schoolboy, &c. in the *Book* itself.

[4] I call him Prince, tho' he was never calld so in his own day, in order to mark that he was a king's son. Our importation of this foreign title and custom is a nuisance, as all our many Princes will perpetuate and multiply Princes instead of letting themselves and their children fall into the ordinary ranks of society. They'll all want incomes too out of the nation's funds, and will foster our already over great flunkeyism.

[5] Addit. MS. Brit. Mus. 18,632.—*Fortnightly Review*, 1866.

a soldier, and a prisoner; perhaps even then a servant of the king's; at any rate, ransomd on March 1, 1360, by the king's help, at the cost of £16, thirteen and fourpence less than the cost of Robert de Clynton's horse, and £4 less than the price of John de Beuerle's *cursor* or war-horse, both the king's gifts. And then we lose sight of our young Chaucer at 20; and we get no direct tidings of him for seven years, when we find on June 20, 1367, that he is a '*Valettus*' of the king[1], or, as a later document of May 25, 1368, shows, a '*Valettus Camerœ Regis*[2]', a Valet or Yeoman of the king's chamber[3].

[1] Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod de gratiâ nostrâ speciali, & pro bono servitio quod dilectus *Valettus noster, Galfridus Chaucer*, nobis impendit & impendet in futurum, concessimus ei viginti marcas, percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum per æquales portiones, ad totam vitam ipsius *Galfridi*, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter duxerimus ordinandum, &c.—Teste Rege apud Castrum de *Quenesburgh* vicesimo die Junii, &c., 41 Ed. 3, [A.D. 1367], pat. 41, p. 1, m. 13. In Godwin; and Urry's Chaucer, sign. b 2, note; from Rymer's Fœdera, N. E. iii. 829.

[2] Issue Roll, Easter 42, Edw. III (1368).

"Die Jovis xxv^to^, die Maii (1368).

"*Galfrido Chaucere, uni vallettorum Camerœ Regis*, cui dominus Rex xx. marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso vel quousque aliter pro statu suo fuerit provisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit. In denariis sibi liberatis in persolutionem decem marcarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breve suum de liberatione de hoc termino.. vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."—Nicolas's *Life of Chaucer*, in Morris's Chaucer, i. 95.

[3] The following description of Chaucer in old age, is from *Greenes Vision* [soon after Sept. 1592], quoted in Mr J. P. Collier's *Bibl. Catal.* i. 338:

"Description of Sir Geffery Chaucer.

"His stature was not very tall;
Leane he was; his legs were small,
Hosd within a stock of red;
A buttond bonnet on his head,
From under which did hang, I weene,
Silver haires both bright and sheene.
His beard was white, trimmed round;
His countenance blithe and merry found.
A sleevelesse jacket, large and wide,
With many pleights and skirtes side,
Of water chamlet, did he weare:
A whittell by his belt he beare.
His shooes were corned broad before;
His Inckhorne at his side he wore:
And in his hand he bore a booke:
Thus did the auntient Poet looke."

To this is added a pendant picture of John Gower, followed by a discussion between Chaucer, Gower, and Greene, on the merits of some of the productions of the' last.

William Bullein, in his Dialogue . . . wherein is a godlie regiment against the Fever Pestilence, . . . Julij 1573, has a pleasanter picture of Chaucer, and of Brigham who put the tomb over his grave in Westminster Abbey:—

"Wittie Chaucer satte in a Chaire of gold covered with Roses, writing prose and risme, accompanied with the Spirites of many kynges, knightes, and faire ladies, whom he pleasauntly besprinkeled with the sweete water of the

§ 4. What was he doing all these seven years? An old friend of mine—now a Sussex clergyman near eighty—told me in my boyhood that when he first went to Oxford, his mother insisted on his taking a valet up to college with him. She made him do it. But what to do with the man, my friend couldn't think. He didn't want him; and the man was a regular nuisance, doing nothing. At length my friend went out for a walk one dusty day; and on coming home, calld for a clean pair of boots and straps, and told the man to brush his trowsers. While the valet was doing this, it suddenly occurrd to my friend that the man should always do it. He chuckled *Eurēka* to himself, and with a solemn face gave orders that thenceforth, whenever he came in, the valet should always bring him clean boots and straps and brush his clothes. Then he felt happy. He had found the man his calling in life. When I got afterwards to know that Chaucer was a *vallettus* of Edward III, this story of my old friend's made me very anxious to find out what Chaucer, as valet, did. Did he clean Edward III's boots, and brush him down whenever he came in from riding? So, to find out the secret, after a time I had a hunt for Edward III's Household Book (*Liber Niger Domus Regis Edwardi Tercii*), but could find no entry of it. There was no MS. at the Museum, Bodleian, any of the Oxford Colleges, or Cambridge, so far as I could learn. The Museum folk sent me to the Record Office. No Household Book was there; but a Treasurer's account-book was; and near the top of the 2nd leaf of the continuously-written[1] entries of that, I found the payment for Chaucer's ransom that I spoke of above; and not a little delighted was I with the find. So there was nothing for it but to fall back on the extant Household Books of Edward II and Edward IV—for those of Richard II and Henry IV (the Duchess Blanche's son) I couldn't find—and from these infer what Chaucer's duties must have been. I knew generally that the *Valettus* of chivalry was the young fellow

welle consecrated unto the Muses; and as the heavenly sprite commended his deare Brigham for the worthie entombyng of his bones, worthie of memorie, in the long slepyng chamber of most famous kinges, even so in tragedie he bewailed the sodaine resurrection of many a noble man before their time, in spoilyng of Epitaphes; whereby many have lost their inheritaunce."—*ib.*, p. 98.

[1] Columns of payments come first.

of good standing who was to become, first Squire, and then Knight[1], and that he was above the *garcio* or groom; but I wanted something more definite about his work in the household.

The Household Book of Edw. II was in French[2], and I therefore resolvd to print the earliest englishing of it I could find, that by Francis Tate, March 13, 1601, in the Bodleian Ashmole MS. 1147, art. iii. Edward IV's Household Book was printed in 1790 by the Society of Antiquaries, in their most interesting volume *Household Ordinances* (and Recipes, &c.), nominally from the Harleian MS. 642. But unless some imitator of Bp. Percy outpercyd him in altering the spelling and words of his original, or some one has put a new Harl. 642 in the stead of that of 1790, the Antiquaries' print must have been made from another MS. than the present Harl. 642. At any rate, from this MS. I have given the passages[3] that relate to the Valets or Yeomen[4] of the King's Chamber, and the Squires of the Body and of the Chamber, so as to show Chaucer's probable work both as Valet and Squire.

§ 5. Edward II's Book tells us that he had eight "Vallets[5] of

[1] This post of *Valettus* or *Valectus*, says Mr Selden in his Titles of Honour, Part II, chap. 5, § 47, was conferrd upon young Heirs designd to be Knighted, or young Gentlemen of great Descent or Quality.—*Urry's Chaucer*, Life by Wm. Thomas, from Dart's Collections, sign. b 2, note *c*.

[2] The MS. is not known, I believe. The Cotton MS. ordinances are for the kingdom generally, as De libertatib*us* eccl*es*ie. De pace obseruanda (leaf 22). De magna carta tenenda (leaf 22, back). De parliamento annuatim tenend*o* (leaf 30). De Statut*is* de Mercatoribu*s* (leaf 30, back), &c. The Catalogue entry of them is :—Cotton MS. Cleopatra C vii, leaves 21—35.—'Ordenaunces faites à Londres 5 Edw. II touchant l'estat de seon houstal et de seon realme: cum ordinationibus factis virtute ejusdem commissionis; quæ ordinationes publicatæ erant in cœmeterio S. Pauli London, per D. Simonem Episc. Sarisburiensem, A° 1311.—Cotton Catalogue, p. 582, col. 1.

[3] A page from Edw. II's book would have been enough too; but I wanted the whole in type, as we already had Edw. I's Wardrobe Book and Edw. IV's Household Book.

[4] I take the Yeoman of Chaucer's Prologue to be rather a grown-up farmer or forester than a youth of good breeding in training for squireship and knighthood.

[5] The work of the after 'Henchmen' seems to have been done by the Wards, young fellows who had lost their fathers, and who, not having been "given or sold," during their minority, by the king to some man he wanted to help, were kept, cloth'd, and traind in his court as his under-squires or henchmen.—See p. 17, 18 below, and the interesting sections on the "Henxmen, VI Enfauntes," and their "Maistyr of Henxmen, to shew the schooles of urbanitie and nourture of England, to lerne them to ryde clenely and surely,"

the kinges chambre," while Edward IV's says that he had only four. Their duties are nearly the same in both Books,—serving in the chamber, making beds, holding and carrying torches, (to which Ed. IV's book adds, setting the boards or tables on their trestles, watching the king (for orders) by course, dressing the chambers with hangings, &c., and going messages), and doing whatever else their officers bade them :—

Ed. II.	Ed. IV.
29. And eight valletes of the chambre, foot men, who shal serve in the chambre, makinge bedes, holding & carying torches, & divers other thinges which he & the Chamberlaine shal commaunde them.	Yeomen[1] of Chambre, iiij, to make beddis, to beare or hold torches, to sett boardis, to apparell all Chambers, and such othir seruices as the Chamberlaine, or Vshers of Chambre, comaunde or assigne; to attend the Chambre; to watche the King by course; to goe in messages, &c.

Some of these duties would, I suppose, be considerd menial now, even by Gentlemen and Gentlewomen of the Bedchamber; but it would not be so in Chaucer's time; and even still one hears ladies say they think it an honour to be allowd to hand a Queen her stockings. Those of us who can't so identify the office-holder with the office, would yet be willing enough to clean Chaucer's or Shakspere's boots, if either were here, and need were. But, to our muttons.

We know that Edward III had nine Valets or Yeomen of his Chamber in 1344-7, and that they were reckond as part of his army[2], and that he had twelve in Jan. 1347-8 (see *H. Ord.*, p. 11); but as

&c., in *Household Ordinances*, p. 44-5, and my *Babees Book*, p. ii.—Chaucer had grants of two such wards in 1375: Novr. 8, of Edward Staplegate in Kent; Dec. 28, of William de Solys, of Solys in Kent. The grantee was allowd to sweat his ward's land, and either marry him to whom he liked, or make the young fellow pay a fine to marry the girl he fancied himself.

[1] The adder of the references to the Table of Contents of the MS. has, I hold, wrongly treated the *Valetti* as *Garciones* or Grooms. He wrote the headings right; but then put the wrong references to em.

[2] See the entry in *Household Ordinances*, p. 8, from the Treasurer of the Household's account: "Here ensuethe the rates of wages of peace and warre, expences necessary of officers, and other chardges, concerning the howsholde of the Prince of noble memorye, Edward the Third, as well in tyme of peace as warre; and also the nomber of soldiers, as well by land as sea, and shippes reteyned in the warres of the said kinge; as by the parcelles of the accompte of Walter Wentwage, treasorer of the same howsholde, from the 21st daie of Aprill, in the 18th year of the raigne of the saide kinge [A.D. 1344], unto the 24th day of November, in the 21st year of the said kinges raigne [1347]." Printed from Harl. MS. 782, leaves 62—71 back.

he had also 91 or 101 Esquires in 1344-7, see *H. Ord.*, p. 3, while a Record Office list shows that 37 only were to get a gift of clothes at Christmas 1366,—or some year later, as I hold,—I suppose that the numbers of Valets or Yeomen and Squires generally serving in Court (see p. 64 below) were less than these full numbers of 9 and 91 or 101.

§ 6. When Chaucer was appointed Valet or Yeoman, and when Squire, we cannot tell. The Record Office list just mentiond, bears no original date on it, but has the late-written conjectural date of 1366 on its back. As however it contains Chaucer's name among the Squires, I do not believe the Record Office date for it is right. No patents of Chaucer's appointments have yet been found. His name is not in the list of the gifts and fees, *Dona et Feoda* of 40-1 Edw. III, A.D. 1366. And when '*Galfridus Chaucer*' first occurs in the Pension-Grant of June 20, 1367, he is 'Valettus'[1]. On May 25, 1368, he is again *unus "valettorum"*[1]. On Dec. 25, 1368, he is an "Esquier of less degre," in the order for gifts of Robes to the Household; and on Nov. 12, 1372, he is "*Scutifer*" in the Commission to proceed to Genoa. On Nov. 24, 1372, he is again *vallettus*[2]; but on Dec. 1, 1372, *armiger*[3]. On Nov. 22, 1373, he is again *vallettus*[4]; but after that, always *armiger* or *scutifer* when any title is given him.

As his pension of 20 marks for life was given on June 20, 1367, for past services as well as future ones, we may suppose any date for Chaucer's going into the king's service. I believe he enterd it in or before 1361, because I suppose that the beautiful high-bred girl he fell in love with—she of the *Pity* and *Blaunche*—was in the king's Household too, where he could often see her during his 8-years' love-sickness[5], and try for a chance of declaring his love. I should not be surprisd to find that Chaucer was in Edw. III's service, and not only his son Lionel's, when the king invaded France in the autumn of 1369. But this is as yet uncertain. The date of our poet's squireship is uncertain too. If we allow that the *vallettus* in the pension-entries of Nov. 24, 1372, is due to its repetition of Chaucer's title in the original

[1] p. viii. *n.*, above. [2] Nicolas, in Morris's *Chaucer*, i. 95, D. [3] *ib.* E.
[4] *ib.* p. 96, E. [5] *Trial-Forewords*, p. 18, 29-31, 34-35, 39-40, 114, 126.

grant of 1369, we may fall back on the Robe-Order of Dec. 25, 1368, and recognize in his "Esquier of less degree," his attainment of his brevet-majority from his captaincy, or lance-corporalship from his private's post as one of the rank and file, and so treat him as a Squire then. His being abroad on the king's service in 1370 helps this, I think. At any rate he was a Squire sooner or later; and we may therefore safely inquire what his probable duties were, tho' we've only those of Edward II's and Edward IV's Squires to go by.

§ 7. Now each of these kings had two sets of Squires. Edw. II, one for his mouth, and the second for his chamber; Edw. IV, one for his body, and the second for his chamber. Edw. II's Mouth-Squires were three: the first, to look after his food, and taste it to see that it wasn't poisond—in his hall evidently;—the second, to carve for him; the third to bear his cup[1],—Assayer, Carver, Cup-bearer.—His Chamber-Squires[2] were twelve, but the duty of only one is mentiond, to be assayer, or taster against poison, in the chamber, the private chamber as oppos'd to the public hall. Edward IV had four Body-Squires, whose business was "in many secrets"[3]; two of whom always waited on him, dresst and undresst him, watcht him day and night, and calld the Chamberlain whenever the king wanted him. I do not suppose that Chaucer was one of the like Squires to Edward III, but rather of the set called "Esquiers of howsholde" in 1347 (*H. Ord.*, p. 10), who corresponded to Edw. IV's "**Squyers of Houshold XL**, chosen men of there possession, worship, and wisdom," of whom twenty always attended the king 'in ryding and going at alle tymes,' and brought his dishes from the table where they were surveyd, to his table. Then comes in the Harl. MS. 642, tho' not in Francis Tate's version, the passage which, if it was not bodily in Edward III's *Liber Niger*, yet I mean to believe[4], represents truly the custom of his time:—

"Those Esquires of housold of old be accustumed, winter and summer, in afternoones and in eueninges to drawe to Lordes Chambres within Court, there to keep honest company after there Cunninge, in

[1] See p. 18, below. [2] By this I understand Squires of the Bedchamber.
[3] See p. 64, below.—*H. Ord.*, p. 36.
[4] This is the phrase of my charming friend, long dead, alas, Mrs Gaskell, the authoress of *Mary Barton*, *Ruth*, &c.

talking of Cronicles of Kinges, and of others pollicies, or in pipeing or harpeing, songinges, or other actes marcealls, to helpe to occupie the Court, and accompanie estraingers, till the time require of departing."

That was what Chaucer could do, and did, I am persuaded. And I wish I'd been there to hear him talk Chronicles of kings and other pollicies, to pipe and harp and sing, and to keep honest compâny with me, after his cunning.

§ 8. Well, wishing hurts nobody. It was a noble and well-orderd Court that Chaucer servd and dwelt in, if we may trust Edw. IV's Black Book; and a Court in which the officers were well provided for by the king when they left his service, as the same Book says, and as Chaucer's appointment to the Controllership of Customs when he marrid and settl'd (as I hold) in 1374, witnesses. Here is the passage in which Edward III is praisd:

Harl. 642, *leaf* 6, *back, at foot.*

Domus Regis Edwardi tercij was the house of very pollicie and flower [1]of Englond, the first setter of Certaineties amongest his domesticall meyne, vpon a groundid rule. Notwithstanding, his fadre the second Edward, made many good Customes of housold; therof, one to be remembrid specially was, to bred vp beues and motons in his parkes, suffisauntz to serue his housold. And anothir: in his daies bifore were vsid noe fee of no manner vitaile purveyid for the expence of the house[2], not to be takyn by any officir to his propre vse, of any thinge that mought serue to this housold honestly. Also he, this thirde Edward, appointid diuers duties vnto his officys and officers, by a formall and convenient Custome[3], more certaine then was vsid biforn his time [that is to say[4]], of all wages within Court and without; All manner Lyuerez of winter and summer; the fees of all astatis, and of officers and [of] housold, and degrees, as well of geftis of money, fees of beistis, and also fees of othir stuffe perusid[5] or othirwise occupied within the Court, and touching that; The noumbre also of officers thoroughe all Englond, as well of his housold, and thair clothing for winter and summer, as of all other

[1] leaf 7. [2] Antiq. print: household.

[3] 'The Custumal here referred to is printed before, p. 3 to p. 12.' So says the note in *H. Ord.*, p. 18. But what is printed on p. 3—12 is, the rates of the wages of Edw. III's officers and the expenses of his household in peace and war, with statements of the numbers of his soldiers and ships, being the account of Walter Wentwage, Treasurer of the Household, from April 21, 1344, to Nov. 24, 1347.

[4] from the print: not in MS. [5] us'd, consumd.

[1]Officers outward. This noble Edward had gret richesse of his Lord*es*, gret loue of his Counsell[2]; and amongest his Counsellers grete studie how to make them rich by pollicie vpon straingers outland*es*. And, after his richesse was purchasid, his said Lord*es* of Counsaile sought many waies, and deuised and compassid how they might assertaine the king*es* howse; Whiche was so longe and defuse a werke, in their studie, to reforme the people of thair old lore[3], That this king prayed his Lordis to surcease of thair gret Labour, and allmost endles; And himselfe tooke all on hand. And whereas, in the begining, himselfe was liberall, after, he did first reforme himselfe, and all that would be dwellers in his howsold. And so he framid all his newe statut*es*, Comandement*es*, and charges, vpon euery officir inward and outward; and so he executid his act*es* in honour and profitt to himselfe, And to the fauour and great ease of all his leige people."

The writer then goes on to note the changes that had been made in the king's household since Edw. III's time —not affecting Chaucer's position,—and thus gives a few particulars about Ed. III's customs and slow marches, his four-and-twenty archers shooting before him :—

"Example hereof we take to build vpon a more *per*fect new house, Because this noble King Edward the third his housold varieth gretly fro the housold that king*es* haue kept since that time, and yet in these daies; ffor our sou*er*aigne [4]Lordis housold is now dischargid of the priuie [5]Seale, and all his Clarkis; Of the Court of Marshallseye and all his Clark*es* and yeomen, saueing at the fiue feestis of the yeare, when, with thair long tipped staues, they owe to helpe the porters to keep the gate, And the Vshers at the hall doore, And to the King in preez of peple whithersomeuer the King goe in thoo daies festiuall; Of the Wardrober, also callid Clerke purueyour; besides the gret wardrober of housold[6], w*hi*ch is the Countinghouse, And the housold Thesaurer callid *Custos magne Garderobe hospicij*. Also dischargid of all artificiers vnder him, but when him selfe cometh at the gret feastis, or elliz that he be sent fore. Also in some one office were two maistres, the Clerc of kitching deuidid also fro the pantrie; The Botiller of Englond for the most part, and diuers other many officis and officers, both chaungid in name and deed, aswell Sergeant*es* of Armes, And messagers many, with the twentie fower Archers a foote before the King, shuting when he rode by the Countrie, callid *Gard Corpes le Roy*. And therfore the King journied not passing tenn or twelue myle[s] a daye. And as other officers in housold, then haueing gret Labour, And tooke neither [7]Wages, fees nor Clothing expressed by the statut*es*, wher-

[1] leaf 7, back. [2] comynautie (the better reading). [3] the print reads 'law'.
[4] (viz. E. 4,) MS, margin. [5] leaf 8. [6] MS. housolder. [7] leaf 8, back.

on was gret *per*ill, And also the Liuerey for horses at bouche of Court, of gentilmen and many othir requiring a gret busines that nowe is lefte, And putt into siluer to increase thair wagis. This King appointid of officis outwarde to reward his housold seruices after thair deserte*s*, to be parkers, some forsters, warreners, keepers of manners, Balywike*s*, Constableships, porterships, Receiue*rs*, Corrodyez, Wardis, marriagis, and many othir thinge*s* of valure in portis and townes, Citties &c; And for is chappillmen, Churchis, p*re*bende*s*, free chappilles and pensions &c When any such fell in his geeft, or elys by his Lettres of Contemplation to gett such benefitt of any other Lord, for his housold man. In the festiuall daies, or when astate should be shewid, he would be seruid with fowr Course, or fiue, his Lordis and gentills with three. And euery meese after two course. De quo metrice sic/.

Mente senex, etate virens. sine fraude fidelis.
Purus carne fuit: iustus, amansq*ue* deum/."

§ 9. In 1344-7, Treasurer Wentwage's account, before referrd to, shows that Edw. III's "Esquiers . . . ushers and sewers of the hall and chamber" had 12 pence for "Wages in Tyme of Warre by the Daie" (*H. Ord.*, p. 9), and that "Esquiers of the Kinges chamber" had 2 shillings when they were "aboute the Kinges affaires out of his courte, by daie." "Yeomen of the Kinges chambre" had only 6d. a day when thus out of court; and "yemen of offices in the Kinges howse" had only 6d. wages while in court; but Chaucer couldn't have come into this last class. For "robes and leveryes of men servantes, intituled Calciatura (shoes), besides all wages breved," the "Esquiers of howsholde" had, every man, for Robes, 20s. for every season, that is, winter and summer, or 40s. a year; while for his shoes the "Liveres entitled Calciatura, every man [had] 4s. 8d. by yere"; and there were "yemen of the Kinges chamber, 12" who took this allowance.—*H. Ord.*, p. 11.

§ 10. Of the extent and value of Chaucer's allowances in food, &c., every reader must make up his own mind from the evidence before him on the allowances for Edw. II's squires at p. 181, and Edw. IV's at p. 64. But as the 7½d. a day wages, and 40s. a year for clothes, were the same in both Courts,—tho' the Edw. II gallon of beer a day is cut down to the Edw. IV half-gallon of ale, except when a squire was bled or ill, when he had 'one gallon ale'—we probably sha'n't be far out in thinking of Chaucer dresst in the

king's livery, sleeping with an other squire in one bed[1], waiting on the king at meals, &c., riding out with him, dining in his hall with fellow-squires, taking his own half-gallon of ale at night to his joint bedroom, where in winter the two mate-squires would have each his two Paris candles, and his faggot, or half a bundle of cut wood, to keep warm his glass-windowless (?), chimneyless, rush-strewn room[2], closd by the wooden leaf or shutter that one finds in the King's Coll. Camb. lists in 1598[3]. I suppose "a standing bedstead with head and tester of wood" would be too grand an affair for squires in 1369-74, and that "a trundle bed . . corded[4]" would suffice. May we add from the 1598 lists, "a leade and a cocke to wasshe with,"

[1] Who of these was his bedfellow ?

CHAUCER'S THIRTY-SIX FELLOW SQUIRES IN EDW. III'S HOUSEHOLD IN THE FORTIETH YEAR OF THAT KING'S REIGN, A.D. 1366.—In the "Schedule of names of the Household for whom robes for Christmas were to be provided," not dated, but markt by the Record Office " ? 40 Edw. III," Exch. Q. R. Wardrobe Accounts, 39/10, Chaucer's name occurs as seventeenth among those of thirty-seven Esquires :—

Esquiers xxxvij.

Johan de Herlyng.	John Tichemerssh.
Wauter Whithors.	Robert la Souche.
Thomas Cheyne.	Esmon Rose.
Johan de Beuerle.	Laurence Hauberk.
Johan de Romesey.	Griffith de la Chambre.
Wauter Walssh.	Johan de Thorpe.
Hugh Wake.	Raulyn Erchedeakne.
Roger Clebury.	Rauf de Knyueton.
Piers de Cornewaille.	Thomas Hertfordyngbury.
Robert de Ferers.	Hugh Strelley.
Elmyn Leget.	Hugh Lyngeyn.
Robert de Corby.	Nicholas Prage.
Collard Dabrichecourt.*	Richard Torperle.
Thomas Hauteyn.	Richard Wirle.
Hugh Cheyne.	Johan Northrugge.
Thomas Foxle.	Hauyn Narret.
GEFFREY CHAUCER. [17]	Symond de Bokenham.
Geffrey Stucle.	Johan Legge.
Simond de Burgh.	

[From internal evidence I am inclined to think that this Roll belongs to the forty-second year of Edward the Third, 1368.—W. D. SELBY.]

* Index of Hustings-Rolls Deeds and Wills in the Guildhall Records, London (xlix°, 3 back, col. 1), Monday after the feast of St Edward the King [Oct. 13], A° xlix° [Ed. III, A.D. 1375] : Carta *domini* Regis Edwardi Anglie facta Collardo Daubrichecourte, armigero.

[2] Query, though, whether each couple in one bed had a room to themselves.

[3] An Inventory of the Stuff in the College Chambers (King's College) 1598. Communicated by Henry Bradshaw, Esq., M.A., University Librarian.—*Camb. Antiq. Soc.'s Com.*, iii. 181.

[4] *ib.* p. 187.

and "a frame of oke for books[1]," or even "a studdye desked and shelved rounde," with "a locke & kay for the dore of the studdye," and "a wryting table or bord in the studdye[2]" for Chaucer's share of the room, and "a fayre Ioyned forme of oke[3]" to sit on?

But perhaps one can't fairly take the belongings of two King's students of 1598 as like those of a pair of Edw. III's squires[4] of 1370-4. Chaucer was probably bled every spring;—"No time is better than that for bloodletting," says *Modus Cenandi*, in my *Babees Book*, Pt. II, p. 55, l. 273;—and, let us hope, reapt the promist benefits of the operation:—

"Phlebotomy clears the eyes, purifies the minds and the brain, makes the marrows warm, clears the bladder, restrains the stomach and sensual desire, opens the sense of hearing, renders the memory fresher, lengthens the voice, sharpens the sense, and diminishes slumbers, softens angry people, takes away anxieties, removes weariness, cures the watery flow of the eyes, encourages digestion, and ministers (to one) healthy feelings."—*Babees Book*, Pt. II, p. 47.

How, as valet, he made the beds; how, as squire, he carried the dishes—putting secretly bits of bread between his hands and the silver dish to stop its burning him—how he arrangd the King's table and chamber; and how he was generally to behave;—are they not written in the Boke of Curtasye's and John Russell's directions to like officers for like tasks, tho' in the 15th century, in my *Babees Book* (E. E. Text Soc., 1868), p. 313, 324, 129-139, &c.? To that and its index my readers must go for themselves if they care to look into the subject further. I hope to return to it if ever I write Chaucer's life at any length.

§ 11. The importance of Chaucer's connection with the Court cannot be overrated. It shap't his whole life. To it he owd the long hopeless love that first calld out his poetic power; to it, the culture and breadth that foreign travel, French raillery, Petrarch's acquaintance, Italian sky and art, bestowd on him; to it, his London appointment, with its leisure for study; his familiarity with Court and Camp, all ranks of men; to it we owe those many records of his life and work which we so want in Shakspere's case.

[1] *Camb. Antiq. Soc.'s Com.*, iii. 186. [2] *ib.* p. 185. [3] *ib.* p. 188.

[4] Each of Edw. IV's squires in 1461-82 was allowd a servant of his own in court, see p. 64.—*H. Ord.*, p. 45.

Gay and full of adventure the young Valet and Squire's life must have been. But, like the rest of us, he had his skeleton in his cupboard. The shadow of unrequited love was over him; and let those who know,—"Voi che sapete che cos' è amor[1],"—judge what that is.

Assuredly, like the lover in Coleridge's beautiful "*Love*" or Genevieve, with all Chaucer's ease and fun, his happy friendly ways with woman and man, there was one pair of eyes that his dared hardly meet, one step, the rustle of one dress, that set his heart beating, one hand that thrilld him to touch or maybe kiss. For seven long years he lovd, and longd to speak. He may some afternoon have harpt and sung to her:

> I told her of the Knight that wore
> Upon his shield a burning brand;
> And that for ten long years he woo'd
> The Lady of the Land.
> I told her how he pined; and ah!
> The deep, the low, the pleading tone
> With which I sang another's love,
> Interpreted my own.—Coleridge, *Works*, 1844, i. 146.

But 'faltering voice and pausing harp' disturbd not her soul with pity. Pity for him was dead in her heart before he spoke, and its foe Cruelty reignd. Her "assured maner" was too much for him; and instead of Genevieve's blush with love, and timorous eye, the 'vacant stare' of Lady Clare Vere de Vere[2], cast him swooning to the ground, wishing only for his death and then his bier (*Complaint to Pite*). And this was why he sang so long of lovers' pains; and why he said,

> And Troilus mot wepe in care colde:
> *Swich is this world, whoso kan it biholde!*
> *In ech estat is litel hertes reste!*
> God leue us for to take it for the beste.—*Book V.* st. ccli.

This was why he could give us only the humorous bird-bit in the *Parliament*, some of Pandarus in the *Troilus*, and a little fun in the *Hous of Fame*, till he'd made himself take all his trouble for the best, and bubbled out into the joyousness of his Prologue and the eight merry Canterbury Tales contemporary with it, as Shakspere did into

[1] Oh Alboni, how divinely you us't to sing it in the *Nozze!*
[2] Tennyson, *Poems*, 1846, i. 156.

the bird-like chirping fun and rascaldom of his Autolycus, after the storm and terror of the tragedies of his Third Period. But I must stop. Here's the work of this rainy-dayd, fair-eveningd Sunday, on which I promist to begin my 6-months-put-off Introduction to Shakspere, and haven't done it. The lovely rose-tinted clouds, the freshend green of the burnt-up grass, the cool evening air, the pleasant scents, that cheerd my Hampstead-Heath walk, all mixt well with Chaucer thoughts. Green his memory is, bright his presence, to us. Long may he be a joy to English-reading men!

§ 12. With thanks to Miss Isabel Marshall of Bedford for her index, and Mr G. Parker of Oxford for his copy of Ed. II's Household Book, I go off to bed at one in the morning.

3, *St George's Square, London, N.W.*,
August 20, 1876.

EDWARD II'S

HOUSEHOLD ORDINANCES.

ENGLISHT, A.D. 1601.

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, iii. p. 1.[1]]

ORDINANCES TOUCHING THE KINGES HOUSHOLD

MADE IN THE TYME OF KINGE EDWARDE THE SECONDE;

TRANSLATED OUT OF AN OLD FRENCH COPPY, 13 MARTII, 1601.[2]

Hostel le Roy Edw. 2.

[3]Steward of the Kings houshold	fol. 1	[p. 5]
Treasurer of the wardrobe	„ 2	[p. 6]
Chamberlaine	„ 2	[p. 6]
Contreroller (*sic*)	„ 3	[p. 7]
Cofferer	„ 4	[p. 8]
Clarkes of the Counting table	„ 4	[p. 8]
Clarke of the Priuy-Seale	„ 5	[p. 9]
4 Clarkes to write to *the* Priuy Seale	„ 5	[p. 9]
Clarke purveyor for *the* great Wardrobe	„ 6	[p. 9]
Clarke of the Spicery	„ 6	[p. 10]
The Charge of the Clarke purveyor for the wardrobe, & of the Tailor, etc.	„ 7	[p. 11]
Serjant vnder-vsher of *the* Wardrobe	„ 9	[p. 12]
Porter of the Wardrobe	„ 9	[p. 12]
Squire fruterer	„ 10	[p. 13]
Serjant Chandeler	„ 10	[p. 13]
Two Vallets de Mestier[4] to worke the wax	„ 11	[p. 14]
A confessor for the King & Queene	„ 11	[p. 14]
A cheife Chaplin or deane of *the* Chappell	„ 11	[p. 14]
An Almner	„ 12	[p. 15]
An Vnder-Almner	„ 13	[p. 15]
A Vallett of the Almonery	„ 13	[p. 16]
A Physityan	„ 13	[p. 16]
A Chyrurgian	„ 13	[p. 16]
Clarke of *the* Markett Coroner of *the* Houshold	„ 14	[p. 17]
Infants *which* become the Kings wardes	„ 15	[p. 17]
Esq*uiers* for the Kings mouth	„ 15	[p. 18]
Esq*uiers* for the Kings Chamber	„ 15	[p. 18]
Vshers of the Kings Chamber	„ 16	[p. 18]
Vallets of the Kings Chamber	„ 16	[p. 19]
Serjants at Armes	„ 16	[p. 19]
A Knight Marshall	„ 17	[p. 20]
A Knight cheife-vsher of the Hall	„ 17	[p. 20]
Two Serjant Vshers of the Hall	„ 18	[p. 20]
A Fuer	„ 19	[p. 21]
Marshalls of *the* Hall { 2 Knights / 2 Serjants }	„ 19	[p. 21]
Surveyor of the Dressor	„ 20	[p. 22]
Assayors	„ 20	[p. 22]
Esquiers for the Hall	„ 20	[p. 23]
Clarke of the Pantry & buttry	„ 21	[p. 23]
An Vnderclarke in those Offices	„ 21	[p. 23]

[1] The words "at Yorke in Iune y^e^ xvj^th^ yeare" are struck through by the Translator's own hand, in the general title prefixed to this original MS.—Black.

[2] by Fra. Tate scr^r^. *crossed through.* [3] p. 114 of MS. [4] MS. Meshier.

Panterers	fol. 21	[p. 24]
A Waferer	„ 23	[p. 25]
The Bakehouse	„ 23	[p. 25]
Naper	„ 24	[p. 26]
Ewer	„ 24	[p. 27]
Launder	„ 24	[p. 27]
The Buttlery	„ 25	[p. 27]
Clerkes of the Kitchin	„ 27	[p. 30]
The Kitchin	„ 28	[p. 31]
Larder	„ 30	[p. 33]
Poultry	„ 31	[p. 35]
Garbager	„ 32	[p. 36]
Scullery	„ 33	[p. 36]
Saucery	„ 33	[p. 37]
Porters	„ 34	[p. 38]
Marshalsy	„ 34	[p. 38]
Purveyor of the Auenery	„ 35	[p. 39]
Serjant Herberjor warden of *the* kings palfryes	„ 36	[p. 39]
A Vallett Herberjour	„ 36	[p. 40]
Serjant Harberjour of Sommers & carthorses	„ 36	[p. 40]
Vnder him a Vallet Herberjour	„ 37	[p. 41]
A Serjant Marshall	„ 37	[p. 41]
2 Vallets Purveyors for the Auenery	„ 37	[p. 41]
A Vallet Porter for the Garner	„ 38	[p. 42]
A Vallet Carnauer	„ 38	[p. 42]
24 Somers alias Sumpteres	„ 39	[p. 43]
A Hackny man	„ 39	[p. 43]
Serjant Marshall for horses	„ 39	[p. 43]
Huntsmen	„ 40	[p. 44]
A ferreter	„ 41	[p. 45]
A Partringer	„ 41	[p. 45]
A Bridtaker or Oyselour	„ 41	[p. 45]
A Fisher	„ 41	[p. 46]
Trumpetours	„ 42	[p. 46]
Messengers	„ 42	[p. 46]
Archers	„ 42	[p. 46]
A Chappeler	„ 43	[p. 46]
Order for *the* K. cheife Boteler	„ 43	[p. 47]
Order for Lodging of *the* K. Servants	„ 45	[p. 48]
Order that the Harbingers bee not refused conuenient Lodgings. [*The Contents, in the MS, stop here.*] ...	„ 46	[p. 49]
[Order that accounts shall be discharged within 3 days ...	„ 46	[p. 49]
Order that Officers shall account daily, or else forfeit their wages	„ 46	[p. 50]
Order concerning punishment for neglect of work	„ 46	[p. 50]
Order that no Knight be barred the houshold, nor remain above 3 days at Court without license	„ 47	[p. 50]
Order that the ordinances made at Woodstock be observed	„ 47	[p. 50]
Order that none shall be allowed in the offices unless holding office (and wearing Royal livery) under pain of imprisonment	„ 47	[p. 50]
Order that boys of officers shall diet in the hall. And concerning those who embesil the Kings almes	„ 48	[p. 51]
Order that no Valet de Mestier shall have horses at Court unless receiving an allowance for a horse from the King	„ 48	[p. 51]

[Order that no Serjant Vallet shall eat out of the hall ... fol. 48 [p. 51]
Order that no stranger eat in any of the offices, nor be received in them by those of the houshold ... ... „ 48 [p. 51]
Order that no Valet de Mestier but they of the kitchen have any page ... ... „ 49 [p. 52]
Order that no Valet de Mestier in the kitchen or any other office give away anything without their leave to whom it appertaineth ... ... „ 49 [p. 52]
Order that no Esquire or other meddle with the carriage of any victuals after they are set on the table, except those to whom that service pertains ... ... „ 49 [p. 52]
Order that no Knight of the Houshold take livery if he be not holding office ... ... „ 49 [p. 52]
Order that the Kinges & Queenes Steward shall examine once a week how many of the Kings & Queens dogs shall have livery ... ... „ 49 [p. 52]
Order that Squires & Valets de Mestier have livery when sick „ 50 [p. 52]
Order that the Great Lords, which have their Chamber appointed in the same Court as the King, shall have wine, etc. for their Chamberlaine ... ... „ 50 [p. 52]
Order that the Queenes Steward & Thresorer cause the messes to be examined, & the Gens de Mestier belonging to Her Highness meignee; & all the Serjantes be at the Account ... ... „ 50 [p. 52]
Order that the King with the Great Lords & the Queen also be served with four courses. All other places of the Houshold to have three courses, save the boys, who shall have two ... ... „ 50 [p. 52]
Order that all Palfreours & Somters shall have ij^{d} a day. Those of the Houshold who are weak shall be sent to Hospitals & Abbeys which hold under the King ... „ 50 [p. 52]
Order that no liveree shall be made in no part of the Houshold either of the King or Queen, but the great pantry, buttery, kitchen, larder, & the great houshold for the meignee ... ... „ 51 [p. 53]
Order concerning the delivery of presents to the King, and the distribution of fees ... ... „ 51 [p. 53]
Order, concerning Foregoers ... ... „ 51 [p. 53]
Bribours a nuite ... ... „ 53 [p. 55]
Order, that the Kings command that his Marshals should search from week to week for strangers following the Court, be remembered ... ... „ 54 [p. 55]
Order concerning the Officers of the Marshalcy of the King's Houshold, that they are to be aided by the Sheriffs Bailiffs sworne for the cuntry the King cometh through „ 54 [p. 55]
Order, that as complaints have been made of mischiefs done in the country where the King goeth, by people which follow the Court, that such people shall avoid the Court „ 54 [p. 56]
That no Sutors shall follow the Court, but such as are in the Coroners Roll of the Marshalsea ... ... „ 54 [p. 56]
That none of the Kings meignee keep his wife at the Court or following the Court ... ... „ 55 [p. 56]
That no women be there but such as are in chief with the King, or are intitled in the Marshalsy in the Coroner's Roll ... ... „ 55 [p. 56]

[Punishment to be inflicted on men & women following the Court without license ... ... fol. 55 [p. 56]
These points to be proclaimed to the Houshold at certain times ... ... „ 56 [p. 57]
Order concerning the Officers of the Marshalcy ... ... „ 56 [p. 57]

Ordinance for the State of the Wardrobe and the Account for the Household.

(1) Order that no money be paid to make purveyance, except by the hand of the guardian of the Wardrobe, or by warrant of his letters. That there be always sufficient money in the Wardrobe ... ... fol. 56 [p. 58]
(2) Order: th' account to be had every day, or every other day when the Court sojourneth. Penalties for delaying the account beyond three days ... ... „ 57 [p. 58]
(3) Days appointed for Chief Butler to view his office ... „ 57 [p. 58]
(4) Times appointed for Purveyor of Wardrobe to view his office ... ... „ 57 [p. 59]
(5) Forreign Ministers which account in the Wardrobe do so every quarter or half-year ... ... „ 57 [p. 59]
Accounts of Wardrobe to be given into the Exchequer once a year, the day after Candlemas ... ... „ 57 [p. 59]
(6) Order concerning Ministers that should account to the Wardrobe and come not to the account ... ... „ 58 [p. 59]
(7) Clerks of offices to account for their sommes monthly or quarterly, at the discretion of the guardian of the Wardrobe ... ... „ 58 [p. 59]
(8) He that is in arrerages at the account to be delivered to the Marshalsy ... ... „ 58 [p. 59]
(9) Order: last years account being diffuse, the Cofferer to take help and arrange the account speedily ... „ 58 [p. 59]
That there be a new Cofferer in the xvijth (the following) year „ 58 [p. 59]
(10) Order that names of Houshold be delivered to the Warden & to the Clerk of the Marshalsy ... ... „ 59 [p. 60]
That the Ministers of the Houshold be fit men, & that there be no rascals in any office ... ... „ 59 [p. 60]
(11) Order: payment of things purveyed for Houshold, except the great purveyances & poultry, to be made in the Wardrobe in presence of the Clerks of Offices ... „ 59 [p. 60]
(12) Order for making purveyances of great feasts at fairs, for the Parliament or great feast ... ... „ 59 [p. 60]
(13) Order touching the purveyance of herring & great fish „ 60 [p. 60]
(14) Order for the purveyance of wines against the Parliament or solemn feast ... ... „ 60 [p. 61]
(15) Order concerning the Clerks of the Marshalsy. There shall be two, the Clerk of the March, and the Clerk of the Avenery ... ... „ 61 [p. 61]
(16) Order concerning the Bakers ... ... „ 61 [p. 61]
(17) The King's Offerings of the great penny daily to be remembered ... ... „ 61 [p. 62]
Offerings at All Saints, New-year's-tide, Easter & Whitsuntide, Feast of S^t Thomas at Canterbury, the Day of the Great Friday, Easter-day, and S^t John the Evangelist in Christmas ... ... „ 62] [p. 62]

EDWARD II's HOUSEHOLD ORDINANCES,

JUNE, 1323.

(ENGLISHT BY FRANCIS TATE, MARCH 13, 1601.)

N.B. In as much as the officers of the houshold of *our* Lord the kinge have alwaies heretofore been uncertaine what thei should doe, & what thei should take of the kinge, bi reason of their offices, in respect wherof there[1] can be no examination of those offices, nor the officers charged as thei ought to be, to the great damage & dishono*ur* of the kinge, & disorder of his houshold: O*ur* Lord the kinge, havinge regard to the estate of his houshold w*hi*ch is not wel kept, & to his goo*d*e*s* otherwise spent then thei ought, gave co*m*maun*d*ement to monsier Barthemew de Badelesmere, steward of his houshold, monsier Hughe le Dispenser, Chamberlaine, Sir Roger de Northburghe, Thresorer, & Sir Gilbert de Wiggeton, Countrerollour of his warderobe, that thei should ordaine some remedi therof. And thei, bi vertue of that co*m*maundement, ordained that w*hi*ch ensueth, for amendeme*n*t of the former defaultes, And their ordinances were redde before the kinge, & assented unto, in the presence of the Archbishop of yorke, The bishop of Elye, Chaun*ce*lo*ur* of England, the bishop of Norwich, the bishop of Salisburye, Monsier Henry de Scrope, & Monsier Henry Spigurnel, Justices.

These did ordaine, that the kinge should have:

A stewarde of his housholde:

1. This stewarde shall be a ma*n* of good sufficiency; & if he be a Banneret, then he shal have one knight, three esquiers, & a clarke

[1] MS. their.

for the pleas belonging to the stewardship, allowed diet in the halle. & he shall take everi night for his chamber, one sextier[1] of wine, xij candels, two tortis,[2] one tortis[3] for wine, & one torche, & more when he shal need them. He shal have litter al the yeare, & fuel for dinner time, of the usher of the halle, from Al Saintes even to easter-even. His chamberlaine shal have for liverye a darre[4] of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse[5] from the kitchen, & dinners & suppers when he wil have them. His fees [6]shalbe xx markes bi the yeare, paiable at the feastes of Newyeres-tide & whit-sontide bi equal portions.

If he be but an ordinari knight, he shal take fees & robes as other ordinary knightes of the houshold doe, & have diet in the halle for two esquiers & a clarke.

A Thresorer of the warderobe.

2. The thresorer of the warderobe shal have one chaplein, one clarke, & two esquirs, allowed their diet in the halle; & he shal take for his chambre a sextier of wine, twelve candels, two tortis,[7] one tortis[8] for wine, & one torche & more when he shall need it, litere al the yeare, fuel for dinner[9] time from al Saintes even til ester-even of the Vsher of the halle, & dinners & sopers when he wil. His livere for his chamberlaine shalbe a darre of bredde, a galon of beare, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & Robes in cloth for himselfe, or els sixtene markes by the yere, at New yeares-tide & whit-sontide bi equal portions.

A chamberlaine.

3. The Chamberlaine, if he be a Banneret, shal have one knight & three esquiers allowed their diet in the halle, & he shal take for his chambre halfe a sextire of wine, xij candels, ij tortis,[7] & one

[1] '*Sextier.* Looke *Septier.*' '*Septier de vin.* Containes eight pints.' '*Sextaire:* m. An auncient Romane measure, containing somewhat more then one pint.'—Cotgrave.

[2] MS. cakes *crossed through.* '*Tortis de cire.* A wreathed Linke, or great candle of wax; most in vse about Candlemas.'—Cotgrave, A.D. 1611.

[3] MS. cake *crossed through.*

[4] '*Dare,* a huge big bellie; also, Dole.'—Cotgrave.

[5] large, full, mess or meal? [6] p. 2. [7] MS. cakes *crossed through.*

[8] MS. cake *crossed through.* [9] MS. meale *crossed through.*

torche, littere al the yeare, & fuel for dinner-time, of the Vsher of the chamber; & dinners & sopers with the kinge. He shal have for his Chamberlaines livere, a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & fees & robes as a Banneret of the houshold: That is, for fees, xx markes, & for robes xvj markes bi the yeare, if he be not served with cloth.

If he be but an ordinari knight, he shal take fees & robes as an ordinary knight of the houshold, & shal [1] have two esquiers allowed their diet in the halle.

A contreroller.

4. The Contrerollour ought to keepe a countre-roll against the tresorer of the warderobe, of al that is received in, or issueth out of, the warderobe, & testefy it in thexcheker uppon the thresorers account. And shalbe at the receit of the wines in grosse, & shall survei al the offices of the houshold, as the pantery, Bottery, celler, larder, Spicerye, avenerie, & other offices, that the wines & other vittailes which he shal finde in the said offices be good & fit for thexpenses of the houshold according to their prises. And if he finde ani vittailes unsufficient, he shal shewe it at the next account before the stewarde & thresorer, & shal sue to them til it be amended according to reason. He [2]ought to[2] go into al the offices everi munday, to see the remaines, & examine whether the remaines & expence of the weeke past agree with the receites of the former weeke. He shal be in the kitchen when the flesh is cut out, & the fish parted, as often as he thinkes fit. He shalbe warned with the chiefe vsher, a knight, & the clarke of the kitchen, to see that the flesh & fish which is bought be good, & the messes cut out in due manner according to thordinance therof made at th' account, & the fish parted as it ought to be. And he shalbe everi dai, without some resonable excuse, at the accountes with the Steward & thresorer. The contrerouler of the warderobe shal have a clarke & an esquier allowed diet in the halle, And shal take for his chambre, halfe a sextier of wine, vj candels, two tortis,[3] & one torche, & litter al the yere longe, fewel for dinner-time of the vsher of the halle. His

[1] p. 3. [2–2] MS. should *crossed through*. [3] MS. cakes *crossed through*.

chamberlaines liveri shalbe a darre of brēd, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & robes in cloth, or viij markes bi the yeare, at newyeres-tide & whitsontide bi equal portions. Whether he be sicke or wel, he shal have his livery for his dinner, two darres [1]of bredde, j. pitcher of wine, two messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; & he shal have xv^{d} a day wages til he be advanced bi the kinge.

A Cofferer.

5. The Coferer shalbe plased bi the Thresorer, & he shalbe allowed diet in the halle for one esquier, & shal take for his chambre half a sextier of wine, six candells, ij tortis, & one torche, & for the Counting table xij candels, & more when need shal require, & littre al the yeare, & fuel for diner time of the Vsher of the halle, & a livere for his Chamberlaine of one dare of bredde, one galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin. And whether he be wel or sicke, he shal take for his dinner the like livere as the Controler, that is, two darres of bred, a pitcher of wine, two messes de gros from the kitchen, & a messe of rost, & al other expenses in Court, of the thresorer.

And two clarkes of the Counting table.

6. The clarkes of the counting table must be able to write & doe al thinges that concerne the warderobe & the account therof under the cofferer. Each of them shal take for wages vij. ob. a day, or iiij^{d} ob. as his state shalbe, at the discretion of the thresorer, & ij robes in cloth yeareli, or xvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And thei, together with the Controlours clarke, who shal ly al of them in the warderobe, shal have amongst them, [2]for their cocħ,[2] two pitchers of wine, vj candels, & two tortis, with litere al the yeare, & fuel at dinner time, of the Vsher of the halle. And if thei dine in the warderobe for ani certaine reason, or bi the thresorers licence, two of them shal have a livere for diner & manger in the warderobe, eache the livere of a serjant, that is, a darre of bred, half a pitcher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from [3]the kitchin, & a messe of roste; & be thei sicke or wel, this shalbe their liveree.

[1] p. 4. [2–2] *These words are substituted for* against theire going to bedde.
[3] p. 5.

A clarke of the privy Seale.

7. The clarke which shalbe warden or keper of the privy seale must be a man of sufficiency for that purpose. He shal have diet in the hal for one esquier, & shal take for his chambre half a sextier of wine, six chandels, two tortis & one torche, & litter al the yeare, & wood for dinner time of the Vsher of the halle: he shal have this liveree for his chamberlaine, a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchein, & robes in cloth, or viij markes bi the yeare, at the feastes of new yeres tide & whitsondaye, bi equal portions. And whether he be sicke or welle, his livery shalbe ij darre of bred, a pitcher of wine, two messes de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; & he shal have wages til he be advanced.

And iiij clarkes to write to the privy seale.

8. Thei shal have altogether for their chambre, two pichers of wine, vj candels, two tortiz, & littre for al the yeare, & fier for dinner time, of the Vsher of the halle. And if thei dine or eate in the houshold for ani certein cause, two of them shal have a livery at dinner, & each a livery to eate, as the clarkes of the Counting house before-named. If ani of them be sicke or wel, let him have the same livery. Eache of them shal have wages, more or lesse according to their estate, at the discretion of the steward & thresorer til thei be advanced bi the kinge. Thei shal have two robes bi the yeare, or mony according to their wages.

[1]A clarke purveior for the great warderobe.

9. The clarke purveiour for the greate warderobe ought to lie in the warderobe when he is in Court, & shal have diet in the halle for one esquier. And shal take for his chambre, a pitcher of wine, iiij candels, one tortiz, & liveri for a chamberlaine, to keepe his bedde; of a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchen. And whether he be wel or sicke in Court, he may take two darres of bred, a galon of wine, ij messe de grosse from the kitchen, a messe of rost, & two robes by the yeare in cloth, or viij markes in

[1] p. 6.

mony. And out of the court he shal have his fee, that is, xx^{li} bi the yeare, til the kinge have given him C markes rent, & have served the kinge at his owne charges out of the court, & done that which belongeth to him to doe, according to the statut made touching his office.

A clarke of the Spicery.

10. The clarke of the spicery is chief vsher of the warderobe, & he shal receve of the Clarke purveiour for the great warderobe, wax, naperie, linnen cloth, canvas, specerie, & al manner of other thinges which appertaigne to his office, bi endenture, making expresse mention of the prise of the elle, the waight, & the charge. He shal cause the wax to be wayed which the chaundelour shal worke, & wayghed againe when it is wrought. He shal survey, & cause to be written bi his under-clarke, the liveres of Chaundelary that shalbe everi day in the warderobe, & shal survey the day after the laying up of the torches & tortiz, of wine, & of the morters, He shal make a breef everi day of the parcels of al manner of thinges delivered & spent in his office the dai before, & the prise, & shal aunswere for the same at th'account [1]of the houshold. He shal survey the cariages belonging to the warderobe, as wel for the coffres & other thinges of his office, as for the bedes of the clarkes of the warderobe which should be caried. He shal levy in his rolle the resonable cariages & portages in the kinges jornies. He shal take for his chambre, a pitcher of wine, two candels; one tortiz, & three candels for his office, & littere al the yeare, & fuel for dinner time, of the Vsher of the halle. And whether he be sick or wel, his liveree shalbe a darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & messe of rost, & iiij^{d} a day wages til he be advanced bi the kinge,—& he shal have no more bi reson that he shal have cariage for his bed in the warderobe,—& two robes in cloth, or xvj^{s} viij^{d} by the yere in mony.

[1] p. 7.

The charge of *the* Clark purveiour for *the* great warderobe, & of *the* tailour, armorer, pavilion*er*, & confectioner of spices.

11. And in as much as it is found, uppon good & faithful examination, *that our* lord the kinge hath heretofore suffered great damages & losse, for that al thinges that come for the houshold by dilivory of the clarke & purveio*ur* of his great warderobe, as wax, spicery, & other thing*es* belonging to his office, have been wasted & il spent, for want of setting downe the certenti of the price & parcels every day, uppon the accou*n*t of the houshold, before the steward & tresorer, as in other offic*es*: It is ordained & assented to in the king*es* behalf, & the bishops, the steward, thresorer, & Chamberlaine, & others of the counsel, that the clarke purveio*ur* of the great warderobe, from hence forwarde shal deliver al thinge*s* touching th' office of the spicerie, to the clarke of the same office, as of wax, gros spicery, linnen cloth, canvas, & al other [1]thinge*s*, bi good indenture, makinge mention of al the parcels so to him delivered, together w*i*the prise & the coste*s*; & the clarke of the Spicery, thus charged in certaine, shalbe every day at th' accountes of the houshold, as the clark*es* of other offices are, to present & accou*n*t before the steward & thresorer for al the parcels, & the prise of everi thinge w*hi*ch shalbe delivered & spent out of his office in the houshold that day. And that the waight*es* of the warderobe & of the spicery should agree together, & be such as are ordinary w*i*thin the Relme of England. In the same sort ought this clarke & purveio*ur* of the great warderobe to charge the kinges Taylo*ur*, armurer, pavillioner, & confectione*r* of spic*es*, bi indentures makinge mention of the price & qua*n*titi of thinge*s* bi him delivered out, & that one pa*r*te of those endentures should remaine w*i*th the same Clarke. And the pa*r*cels of the other liveries, & the king*es* gift*es*, w*hi*ch shal passe from out of his office, shalbe shewed foure times bi the yeare, to the thresorer of the warderobe, so as he mai be fulli certified of the state of *that* office, & charge duly those clark*es* of the spicery, the tailo*ur*, armurer, pavillione*r*, & confectione*r* of spices, uppo*n* the accou*n*te*s* which shal

[1] p. 8.

hereafter be made before the said thresorer in the warderobe, aswel of the issuyng out of those parcels so receved of the said clarke, as of the costes which thei have laied out to the maker & worker of them. And that the same clarke purveiour shal remaine in Court as much as his office wil permit him, unles he have special licence of the kinge. And the clarke of the spicery shal have a clarke to aide him to do those thinges which pertaine to his office, & to write the parcels of the laying out which he shal make of al manner thinges in that office, according to thadvice [1] & ordinance of the said chief clarke; & everi day he shal have for his liveree, a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a clarkes robe yereli, or xx^{s}. in mony.

And a Serjant vnder-vsher of *the* warderobe.

12. The Serjant under-usher of the warderobe shal lodge in the warderobe, & lye within the vsher of the warderobe, to keepe al thinges safe that are within; & he shalbe aunswerable if any peril querra happen thorough his default, & shal fetche [2] the liverees of thoffices for al of the warderobe, & he shal attend their commaundementes, & shal take for coch̄. a galon of ale & three candels. And whether he be wel or sicke, he shal take for liveree, a darre of bred, half a picher of win, half a galon of beere, a messe de gros from *the* kitchin, & a messe of rost. And iiij^{d} ob. wages bi the day, two robes a yeare en cloth, or xl^{s}. in mony; & his bed shalbe caried in the cariages of the warderobe.

A porter of the warderobe.

13. The porter of the warderobe shal carry the coffers, & other harnis of the wardrobe, to the cartes, & shal lode them & unlode them, & shalbe uppon the cariage in the way, & shal watch a nightes, if the cariages be in the cuntry & ly without dores. He shal have ij^{d} a day wages in the rolle of the spicery, over & above his standing wages, in respect of watching & travel. And he shal [have] a vallet de mestier his robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, for

[1] p. 9. [2] querre *crossed through.*

shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}, at two seisons in the yeare as a Vallet de mestier, at newyeres tide & whitsontide, bi equal portions.

[1]A Squire fruiterer.

14. The squire fruiterer shal receve electuaries, confections, & other spiceries, figs, & reasons, of the clarke of the spicery for the kinges mouth, & shal make the clarke a brief everi day of that which shalbe spent the dai before, as wel of the spiceries & fruit so receved of the clarke, as of appels, peres, cheries, & other fruit which the fruiterer him-self shal provide. The fruit which the purveiour him-self shal provide, together with the costes laid out about the cariage therof, shalbe surveied bi the same clarke before any be spent. And if he gyve tallies to them that sold them, he shal deliver the foiles to the same clarke ymmediateli uppon the view, that the tallies mai be paied in the warderobe. And this esquier fruiterer shal take every night for his coch. a galon of beare & three candels, & for his office iij candels more. He shal have vij^{d} ob. a daye wages, ij robes in cloth, or xl^{s}. in mony. And be he wel or sicke, he shal have vij darres of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. He shal have a vallet under him, that shal have meate, drinke, & shoes, as an other vallet of the mestier of the houshold shal have.

A serjant chaundelor.

15. The serjant chaundeler shal receve the wax & lightes, bi waight from the clarke of the spicery, & shal cause them to be wrought accordinge to thassise ordained bi statut; & the wax & lightes so wrought, shal waye againe in the presence of the same clarke, & therof shal make the liveree, & serve the houshold bi view of the same clark or his under-clarke, so as at th'account he mai knowe the daies expenses. And the chaundelor shal make his liveree everi dai in the warderobe, before meate, or as sone after as the serjant & clarke be not hindered from serving the kinge & his houshold. He shal take for his coch. a galon of beare & three candels. And whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liveree, [2]one darre of

[1] p. 10. [2] p. 11.

bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. And vij^{d} ob. for wages, & ij robes bi the yeare in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony.

Two vallets de mestier to worke *the* wax.

16. Two valet*es* of the misteri shal worke *the* waxe under the serjant, & shal take everi dai thei worke, for livere, two darres of bred, two galons of beere, & two messes de gros from the kitchin; & each of them shal take yereli a robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, & for shoes, iiij^{s} viij^{d} bi the yeare. And be thei wel or il, thei shal take for livere, one darre of bred, a galon of beere, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

A confessor for *the* kinge.

17. The confessor for the kinge, & his companion̄, shal take everi day for liveree, iij darres of bred, two pichers of wine, iij galons of beere, three messes from the kitchin, wherof one shalbe flesh upon flesh daies; & iij candels, one tortis, & litere for their bed*es* al the yere, of the vsher of the halle, & fuel for their meate al the yeare, & for the chambor at dinner time, from al Saint*es* even til Easter, from the scullery, & livery for robes & bed*es* from the great warderobe, & for saddles, botes, linnen cloth, & other smal necessaries for their bodies, or mony from the warderobe, at the discretion of the steward & thresorer. And hay & otes, litter & shoing, & other necessaries for iiij horses, & wages for iij boies, each j^{d}. ob., & robes for a keu[1] to dresse his vitel; he shal eate with his master, & the three boies shal have iij robes in cloth, or x^{s} bi the yeare for each of them; & for eache of them, iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes at two seasons in the yeare, & two clothes & two towels,[2] of the clarke of the spicery, at New yer*es* tide & whitsontide.

A chief chaplin, or Deane of *the* Chappel.

18. The chief chaplin shal have diet in the halle for one squier; he shal have wages of the kinge til he [3]be advanced bi the kinge.

[1] MS. a a keu [Fr. *queu, queux*] (coke *crossed through*). [2] MS. twoels.
[3] p. 12.

And v. chapleins, wherof each shal have vij^{d} ob. a day; & six clarkes, each of them shal have iiij^{d} ob. a day, til thei be advanced bi the kinge. And amongst them al, thei shal take for their coch, two pichers of wine, ij galons of beere, vj candels, a tortis, & litere for their bedes al the yere, & fuel for their chamber at dinner time, of the Vsher of the hal. And the chief Chaplein, whether he be wel or il, shal take for liveree, ij darres of bred, j. picher of wine, two messes de grosse from the kitchin, & one messe of rost. And each of the other chaplins & clarkes, whether he be wel or il, shal have for liveree, j. darre of bred, one galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. And the chief chaplein shal take yereli, ij robes of cloth, or viij markes in mony. And everi other chaplein yereli, ij robes in cloth, or three markes & a half in mony; & everi clarke yerli, ij robes en cloth, or xl^{s}. in mony.

And for the Chappel, everi night shalbe allowed for the liverees at vespres & complyn, vj candels, if need bee, & cerges every sevennight or fiftene dayes, as need shal require, & the chief chaplein wil aunswere it.

An almoiner or Almner.

19. The Almner chaplein shal have diet in the hal for a squier, & shal take for his chambre, a picher of wine, two candels, one tortis, littre al the yere, & fuel at dinner time, of the vsher of the halle; & whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liveree, ij. darres of bred, a picher of wine, two messes de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; two robes bi the yere in cloth, or eight markes in mony. He shal have wages at vij^{d} ob. til he be advanced bi the kinge, & everi day of sojorne, xiiij. darres of bredde, xiiij gallons of beere, in the rolle of the panterer & boteler, & xiiij messes from the kitchin, for the Almners office. And every day that the [1]kinge travelleth, he shal give xiiij^{s} in mony out of the warderobe, & it shal be entered in the great rolle of the houshold expenses at the ende of the day.

An vnder almoner.

20. A clarke shalbe under the Almoner, who shal under him have regarde to the Almes & he shal have his diet in the hal, & shal

[1] p. 13.

take iij^{d} a day in the rolle of the marshalce for his hakeneyes charge, til he be advanced bi the kinge; his boy shal live of the Almes. He shal have yereli, one robe in cloth, or xx^{s} in mony. And whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liveree, j. d*arre* of bred, j. galon of beere, & one messe de grosse from the kitchin.

An a vallet of the Almonery.

21. The vallet of the mistery of the same office shal eate in the hal amongst other valle*tes* of misterie, & shal take yereli a robe in cloth, or a marke in mony; for shoes, iiij^{s} by the yere. And be he wel or il, he shal take for liveree, j. d*arre* of bred, j. galon of beere, & a messe de grosse fro*m* the kitchin.

A phisition.

22. The phisitio*n* shal take for al the daies livere, iij d*arres* of bred, one galon of wine, one galon of bere, iij messes de gros fro*m* the kitchin, & ij messes of rost. for his cha*m*bre, iij candels, one tortis; & litere al the yere, of the Vsher of the hal, & fuel for his vitail al the yere, & for his cha*m*bre at dinn*er*, of the scullery. And two robes by the yere in cloth, or viij markes in mony; hay, oates, litere, shewing, for iij horses, & wages for iij boies, each at j^{d}. ob. til he be advanced bi the kinge.

A Cyrurgion.

23. The surgion shal have his diet everi day in the hal, if he be not otherwise hindered bi some busines certified before the Steward & thresorer. And the*n* he shal [1]have his livery as a knight of the houshold, whether he be wel or il, *tha*t is to say, two d*arres* of bred, one picher of wine, two messes de gros from the kitchin, & one messe of rost. And shal take everi dai for his chamber, one picher of wine, three candels, one tortis, litere al the yeare, & fuel for dinn*er* time, of the Vsher of the hal. He shal have xij^{d} a day wages til he be advanced bi the kinge, & ij robes yereli in cloth, or viij markes in mony. for thing*es* medicinal, he shal have xl^{s}. bi the yeare.

[1] p. 14.

A clarke of the Market Coroner of the houshold.

24. The clarke of the market Coroner of the kinges houshold shal examine the assise of bred, wine, & bere, & take th'assay of al manner of mesures, waightes, & elnes within the vierge & our lord the kinges presence. He shal cause offendors which have broken thassise, to be punished; & them which are found with faulse mesures, by amerciament,* or bi fines of every offendour according to his fault. He shal not charge citties, boroughs, & other townes, but onli for one night & one day, unles it be thorough the default of the people of the towne, & then he shal not continew in that towne above two daies at the townes charges. The mony which he shal levy in his office bi fines & amerciamentes, he shal trewly send daili into the warderobe. And when the kinge goeth into the countri, he shal goe before, the same jornies as the kinge doth, to do his office. And he shal make them brewe & bake against the kinges comming, & his housholdes according to the assise. And he shal cause to be cried in everi market towne within the vierge, the assise of bred, wine, beare, hay, oates. This Clarke shalbe the stewardes Counteroller for pleas of the halle, & purveiour for cariages, & shal have a clarke under him, who shal have his diet in the halle. And the clarke of the market contreroller shal receve al the mony rising of the pleas of the halle, before the steward & mareshal, & shal deliver them, together with the stretes, into the warderobe, & there [1]shal account for the same mony every weeke. And when he shalbe in the Court, he shal take for his liveree in his chamber, one picher of wine, two candels, a tortis, two robes bi the yeare in cloth, or iiij markes & an half bi the yeare. And whether he be wel or il, he shal have for his liveree, j. darre of bred, one galon of bere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

* mise

Infantes which become the kinges wardes.

25. The infantes which happen to be the kinges wardes, shal have wages, & liverees, & al other necessaries, according to their estate, & the advisement & discretion of the Steward & thresorer.

[1] p. 15.

These wardes shalbe put from their wages & liverees as sone as thei have their landes, or the kinge have given or sold them, & then thei shalbe kept at the costes of them to whom thei are given or solde.

Esquiers for the kinges mouth.

26. The kinge shal have a squier surveiour & warden of the assecour de sa table viandes for his mouth, & to take the assay at his table. And an esquier to carve before the kinge, & a squire to serve him of his cuppe. These three esquires shal take, eache of them for his chamber at night, half a picher of wine, two candels, & a tortis, litere al the yere, & fuel for dinner time, of the vsher of the chambre. And each of them, be he wel or il, shal have liveree as a serjant, that is to say, a darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. Eache of them shal have vij^{d} ob. a daie wages, & two robes in cloth, or xl^{s}. in mony.

Esquiers for the kinges chamber.

27. The kinge shal have xij squiers, besides the infantes de gard, & the three esquiers before-named. Of these xij squiers, one shalbe assayour in the chambre. And each of them shal have vij^{d} ob. wages every day, & ij robes in cloth, or xl^{s} yerely in mony. And each of them, be [1]he wel or il, shal take for liveree, j. darre of bred, one galon of beere, one messe de gros from the kitchin, & one messe of rost.

Vshers of the kinges chamber.

28. The kinge shal have two squires ushers of the chamber, wherof the one shalbe serjant purveiour for fuel, & litere for the office of the chambre. He shal count the messes everi dai in the chamber, & shal witnesse it daili at th' accountes of the houshold in the warderobe. Bi whose testimoni the officers shal have allowances of their offices uppon the account. & this serjant shal take for his coch. a galon of bere, iij candels; & his wages shalbe vij^{d} ob. a day, & two robes yereli in cloth, & xl^{s} in mony. And whether he

[1] p. 16.

be wel or il, he shal take for liveree, j. *darre* of bred, one galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. & the sarjant purveiour shal have a vallet de mestier to aide him to make purveiance, who shal have ij^{d} a day wages in the rolle of the kitchin.

Vallets of the kinges chambre.

29. And eight valletes of the chambre, foot men, who shal serve in the chambre, makinge bedes, holding & carying torches, & divers other thinges which he & the Chamberlaine shal commaunde them. These valetes shal eate in the chambre before the kinge. And each of the[m], be he wel or il, shal have for livere, j. *darre* of bred, one galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchen, & yerely a robe in cloth or a marke in mony; & for shoes, iiij^{s} viij^{d}, at two sesons in the yere. And if any of them be sent out of the Court in the kinges busines, bi his commaundement, he shal have iiij^{d} a day for his expences.

Serjants at armes.

30. The kinge shal have xxx serjants at armes, sufficientli armed & mounted, that is to say, eache of them [1]one horse for armes, one hakeny & somter. Thei shal daili rule armed before the kinges person when he passeth thorough the cuntri, if thei be not otherwise commaunded bi the kinge or the stewarde. Theire wages shalbe allowed daili in the marshals rolle when thei be in Court, in this sort; each of them which hath an horse for armes, shal have xij^{d} a day. And if those horses be rendred into the warderobe, or dye in the kinges service, there shal be allowed viij^{d} in the same rolle til he have an other horse for armes. And as sone as his horse so dead or rendred shalbe restored, a certaine dai shalbe assigned him bi the discretion of the Steward or thresorer, to have his horse for armes reddi to serve the kinge, as appertaineth. And if he have him not reddi against that day, then let him be clerly put out of wages til he have him. And if he sel or give awai his horse, let him also be put out of wages til he be provided of an other sufficient horse, & then he shal have wages as before. Of these xxx serjantes, fowre,

[1] p. 17.

to be named bi the kinge, shal alwaies be attendant uppon the vshers of the chamber, to aide the two ushers: & thei shal ly without the vshers, but as neere them as may be. And thei shal have for coch̄. a picher of wine, ij candels, a tortis. And the xxvj sergeantes shal ly in the halle, that thei mai be redy when the kinge shal neede them. And thei shal have for coch̄, iij pichers of wine, vj candels, j tortis; & eache of the xxx serjantes shal have ij robes in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} yereli, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

A knight marshal.

31. The knight which is for the Earle marshal, the clarke, & the sergeant, shal have their dïet in the hal, without any thinge els of the kinge.

A knight chief vsher of the halle.

32. [1]The knight chief Vsher of the halle shall see that the lisse of the halle be wel kept bi the sergeantes & vallet ushers as thei ought, & shal survey that the halle be welle & honorabli served, & that none take their meate there[2] but such as ought of right, saving strangers, who must alwaies be receved & honored as thei ought to be. He should daily goe into the offices of the houshold, & survey that the thinges sent in by the purveiors be sufficient, & according to the achate or prise. And that none be suffred in those offiçes, but such as should be there. He shalbe allowed diet in the halle for an esquier, who shal take for his chambre a picher of wine, iiij candels, one tortis, & littere al the yere, & fuel for dinner time, & a liveree for his chamberlain, which shalbe one darre of bred, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; for fees, x markes bi the yere, at Michaelmas & Easter, & ij robes yerly in cloth, or viij markes in mony, at newyers tyde & whitsontide, bi equal portions.

Two serjants ushers of the halle.

33. One of the sergeant vshers of the halle shalbe purveiour of fuel & littere for the office of the halle, & shal make liverees of

[1] p. 18. [2] MS. their.

littere, & fuel to them of the houshold, which ought of right to have it. Both these sergeantes shal keepe the lusse of the halle, & shal daily count the messes in the halle,—one, one meale, & an other at the other meale,—& thei shal witnesse them at the account. Each of them shal take for coch, a galon of beere, iij candels, & vij^{d} ob. a day wages, Two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And be thei wel or il, thei shal have for liveree, j. darre of bredde, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost. And thei shal have two valletes de mestier under them, who shal keepe [1]the lusse of the halle, & shal aide the serjant purveior to make purveiance of fuel & litter when need shal be. One of these shal have regarde to the lusse under the serjant, one at one meale, & the other at an other meale, amongst the other valletes de mestier. And being out of the court about their office, each of them shal have ij^{d} a day in the kitchin rolle. And each of them, be he wel or sicke, shal have for his liveree, a darre of bredde, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & yerely a robe in cloth, or a mark in mony, & iiij^{s} iiij^{d} for shoes.

A fuer.[2]

34. The vallet fuer shalbe under the knight who is chief usher of the halle, he shal keepe the bankins, & make clene the perchers,[3] & make reddi the halle. He shal eate in the halle amongst the valletes de mestier, without takinge ani thinge els of the kinge. And, be he wel or il, he shal have livere as a vallet de mestier. [See p. 14.]

Marshals of the hal { 2. knights. 2. serjants.

35. There shalbe two knightes Marshals of the halle. One of the knight marshals shal be harbinger,'& the other shal looke to the hal. When lodginges are provided, & the court staies at ani place, both of them shal attende in the hal, and place people there according as their estate requireth, so as the one shalbe continualli

[1] p. 19.

[2] ? *Fuarium, Fodrum*, pabulum, *fourrage, foin, paille, litière pour les chevaux*.—D'Arnis.

[3] *percher* is a large candle: see *Babees Book* Index.

passing betwixt the hall & the offices at one meale, & the other at the other meale. Each of these shal take for his chamber, a pitcher of wine, iij candels, & two tortiz betwixt them both. And if thei be wel or il, there livery shalbe ij darres of bredde, a pitcher of wine, ij messes de gros from the kitchin, one messe of roste: for fees, 10 markes, two robes by the yeare in cloth, or viij markes bi the yeare in mony, & littere & fuel as the knight that is vsher hath. And There shalbe two serjantes marshals of the halle, wherof one shalbe harbinger, & the other shal attende the halle. And when the Court remaines at any place & lodginges are provided, both shal waite in the hall, & set downe the people according to their degrees, as the knight marshals doe. Each of these shall take for his chambre, a galon of beere, three candels; &, be thei wel or il, theire liveree shalbe one darre of [1]bredde, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost; vij^{d} ob. a day for wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony.

A surveior of *the* dressor.

36. A serjant surveiour of the dressor for the hall, who shal kens advise the cookes for their service thereafter, as men of great estate & others shalbe set in the halle. He shal take for coch̄, a gallon of ale & three candels; and, be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of bere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost, vij^{d} ob. a day for wages, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony.

Assaiors.

37. Three esquiers assaiors of the messe in the hal, ought to sett the messes in the halle, & that with as good advisement as thei can, so as men of estate & others be servid according to their estate, & carry away none of the vittail but whether of right thei ought. Each of these shal have for coch̄, a gallon of ale, ij candels, vij^{d} ob. a day wages, two robes in cloth yerely, or xl^{s} in mony. And, be thei wel or il, he shal have for livery, j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

[1] p. 20.

Esquiers for *the* halle.

38. And foure & twenty esquiers, besides the squiers for the chamber & al the officers of the houshold, who shal serve in the halle, & do al other thinges belonging to their estates, bi the commaundement of the steward & of the thresorer, or of them that hold their places. Eache of these shal take vij^{d} ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony. And, be he wel or ill, he shal have for livery, one darre of bred, one galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

[1]A clarke of the paintry & buttery.

39. And a chief clarke of the paintry & buttery, who shal make briefs of his office, & aunswere everi dai, at the count of the house, of parcelles delivered, & al other thinges which pertaigne to his office. He shalbe at the receit of the bred, wine, ale, & shal survey & examin that thei be of such waight, mesure, & valew as thei ought to be; & if their be ani fault, let him shew it to the Sovereignes, that thei mai cause it to be amended, if he him self can not; & he shal serve every day at the one meale & the other. He shal have for coch̄, a picher of wine, ij candels, j. tortis. And, be he wel or il, j. darre of bredde, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost, vij^{d} ob. a day for wages, & two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony.

An under clarke in those offices.

40. And an under clarke usher of the same offices, who shalbe daily at the receite of bred in the paintre, & cause it to be counted; he shal receve & write the foilles of the tallies & names of them that sel the bred. And if the bred be baked of the kinges owne corne, he shal make a countre talle therof against the kinges baker, & he shal do likewise in the butterye. He shal make the liverees of bred, wine, & ale, that is to saye, of bred in the great paintre, of wine & beere in the great buttery. These liverees shalbe made every day before meales, except there be some reasonable cause to

[1] p. 21.

the contrari. He shal serve in the hal at both meales. And whether he be sicke or wel, he shal take for liveree, j. *darre* of bredde, one galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin. He shal have yerely one robe in clothe of the sute of clarkes, or xx^{s} in mony. His bed shalbe caried in the paintre cariages.

Paneters.

41. There shalbe a Serjant chefe panet*er*, who shal receve the bred in grosse by the viewe of the clarke or underclarke, & an*n*swere for thexpenses to the chief clarke everi day uppon [1]the briefs. He shal take for coch̄, a galon of ale, three can*d*els, for th'office, when need shalbe, iij candels; And bo [he] holle or sicke, he shal have for livery, j. d*arre* of bred, half a pich*er* of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & one messe of rost, vij^{d} ob. a day wag*es*, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony.

Vnder him there shalbe a valet de mest*ier*, who shal serve the halle at the one meale, & the said serjant at the oth*er* meale. There shalbe also two vallet*es* port*ers* of the same office; wherof the one shal carry the bredde at one meale, & the oth*er* at an other. Each of these three vallet*es* shal have .j. robe yerely in cloth, or j. marc in mony, & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d} yerely; & wel or il, every day for livery, j. d*arre* of bredde, one galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin. And for the vallet j. bed, & one bed for the ij porters, shalbe caried in the same office.

And there shalbe a serjant paint*er* for the king*es* mouth, who shal receve bred for the kinge & his chambre every day from the great paintre, & from no oth*er* place; And therof shal an*n*swere to the clarke of the briefs. He shal take for coch̄, a galon of ale, iij candels, & for his office vj can*d*els. And be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree, .j. d*arre* of bred, half a galon of ale, half a galon of wine, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost, vij^{d} ob. a day for wag*es*, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony.

Vnd*er* him also their shalbe in the same office a vallet de mest*ier* for the chamber, who shal have yerely j. robe in cloth, or j. marck in

[1] p. 22.

mony, for chaucour[1] al the yere iiij^{s} viij^{d}. And be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a bed caried for him & the vallet of the Cuppe-hous in paintrie cariages.

And a vallet de mes*tier*, who shal purvey the bred for the houshold, & make talles to them *that* sel it, forwith uppon the buying of it, before the bredde be caried from him *that* selleth it; he shal cause it to come & be delivered into the pantry at the kinges coste & his owne peril. He shal eate in the halle amongst the other vallet*es* de mes*tier*, if he be not let bi some resonable cause *that* concerneth his office, & then there shalbe allowed him ij^{d} a day for wages in the painters rolle. And be he wel or il, he shal [2]have for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & robe & chauceur as before is said of other vallet*es* de mes*tier*. [p. 24, at foot.]

A Wafrer.

42. And a wafrer, who shal serve the kinge, the chamber, & the hal, of wafres, as appertaineth, & shal take for his office in the pantry rol, viij^{d} a day, suger in the warderobe, egges in the zukur esquilleryo.[3] pulletrie, & fuel of the scullery*o*, as he shal need for the kinges service, & as he wil avowe before the steward & the tresorer, if he be resoned with for it. He shal take vij^{d} ob. a day wages, two robes yerely, or xl^{s} in mony. And be he wel or il, he shal take for livere, j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of roste.

The bakehouse.

43. A serjant baker, who shal bake al manner of bred for the kinges housholdes expence, as wel round bred for al in commone, as pain de main[4] for the kinges mouth, as he wil answere therfore at the account. When he shalbe charged bi the steward or thresorer to make purveiance of wheat, he must make the achates in due manner for the kinges best profet & the peoples lest grevance, making paiment, or giving a talle of the prise, to them *that* selle it, ymmo-

[1] Fr. *Chaussure:* f. A hosing, or shooing; also, hosen or shooes.—Colgrave. [2] p. 23. [3] scullery. [4] fine bread.

diately uppon the buy[i]ng of the corne so purveyed, before it be mesured out of the sellers power. He shal deliver the foilles of the talles thus made to the sellers, over to the chief clarke of the panetrey, within viij dayes at the furthest after the achate made, bi which talles & foilles the sellers shal be paied in the warderobe, & the kinge fully served therof. This serjant shal take for fornage[1] of pain de main for the kinges mouth, iij^{d} a day in certain; for coch, a galon of ale, iij kandels; for his office, two candels; for wages, vij^{d} ob. a day, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And be he wel or il, he shal have for livere, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. And out of the court about his office, he shal take for his bouche, iiij^{d} ob. in the rol of the panetre.

And two valetes de mestier for the bakehouse; wherof the one shalbe [2]attendant at the oven, & the other at the mille to grinde the wheate; & each of them shal take ij^{d} a day wages in the panetry rol, one robe yereli in cloth, or j. marc in mony; & for chaucour[3] the whol yere iiij^{s} viij^{d}; & one bed for them ij, caried in the bakehouse cariages.

Naper.

44. A serjant naper, who shal serve for the kinges chamber & the hal from his office, & shal receve the naperie of the clarke of the spicery, & shal aunswere for it at the account as often as he shal be apposed; & shal cause the old clothes to be caried backe to the custody of the same clarke, when thei wil serve no longer, And from thence thei shalbe delivered to the almosner. This serjant shal take iiij^{d} ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony, for his office, & everi day two candels. And be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree .j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost; & his bed caried in the cariages of his office.

And a vallet of office[4] under him in the same office, who shal take a robe yerly in cloth, or a mark in mony; iiij^{s} viij^{d} for chaucour

[1] baking. 'Wood for *furnage* of Bread, per annum . . . £40.'—*Household Ord. of Hen. VIII*, ed. 1790, p. 195. 'And that the *Furnour* doe season the Bread well.'—*Ib.* p. 232.

[2] p. 24. [3] shoes. [4] or 'de mestier.'

yerely. And whether he be wel or il, for liveree .j. darre of bred, j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Eawer.

45. An ewer for the chamber, who bi his office shal serve in the chamber, having iiij^{d} ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony. And he shal take for his office, ij candels when it shalbe needful; whether he be wel or sicke, he shal take for liveree .j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

And a vallet de mestier of the Ewrie, who bi his office shal serve in the hal; taking yerely a robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, for chauceur, iiij^{s} viij^{d} by the yere. And be he wel or sicke, he shal take for liveree, j. darre of bred, j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Launder.[1]

46. And a lawendere for the kinges chambre, who shal wash al manner of linnen cloth for the kinges person, & al the office of the Eawrye, as wel them that are towardes the hal as them that are towardes the chamber, & the coveringes of the offices appertaining to the chamber, who shal take every day for liveree ij darres of bred, one galon of ale, ij messes de grosse from the kitchen, ij candels, busche[s] iiij^{d} ob. a day for wages, a robe yerely, or xxvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony; & for ashes & fuel[2], xxvj^{s} viij^{d} yerely [3]at the wardrobe.

And a lawendere of the Naperie, who shal wash al manner of linnen cloth appertaining to the office of the Napèrie,[4] & the coveringes of the offices that pertaine to the hal; taking daily for liveree, ij darres of bred, two gallons of ale, ij messes from the kitchin, ij candles, iiij^{d} ob. a day wages, a robe yerly in cloth, or xxvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony; & for ashes & fuel, xxvj^{s} viij^{d} yerely at the warderobe.

The Buttillery.

47. And a chief Botiller, serjant purveiour of wine, taking daily when he is in court for coch .j. picher of wine, iij candels, j tortiz,

[1] See *Household Ord.* 1790, p. 85. [2] fuel: see p. 36.
[3] p. 25. [4] See *Household Ord.* p. 215.

two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony, & for his fee xx marks by the yere. His livery, be he wel or il, is j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost. He shal do that which appertaineth to him, according as it is contained in the statut made concerning his office.

And a serjant botiller of the houshold, who shal receve & expende al the wine & ale which shalbe spent in the houshold; & shal serve the hal, & aunswere briefs daily to the clarke of the botery, for the parcels spent; & shal make the achates of cuppes of feust by the clarkes view, who shal allow them in the rol of the butery according as thei shalbe resonably spent, that is, on sunday for al the weeke past. He shal have in his custody the cuppes of silver, barrels bound with yron, tankers, & al manner of buttery vessel for service of the halle, & shal aunswere for it in the warderobe; & shal take for livere, half a picher of wine, three candels, vij^{d} ob. a day wages; two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And shal take for his office of the bottiler, vj candles, & for the celler to drawe the wine, foure candels, when need shalbe. And be he wel or il, he shal take for liveree, j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost.

And a serjant botiler for the kinge, who shal receve al the wine & ale spent in the kinges chamber, of the botler of the houshold, who shal serve the chamber, & therof aunswere daily at the briefs[1] to the clarke of the botery, & shal have in [2]his custody the potes & cuppes of silver for service of the chamber, & shal aunswere therfore in the wardrobe. He shal take for cochꝭ, one galon of ale, iij candels, vij^{d} ob. wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony; & shal take for his office, when need shalbe, viij candelꝭ. And be he wel or il, he shal take for his liveree .j. *darre* of bred, half a picher de la quisine of wine, j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

And a vallet de mestier of the cuppe-house, who shal serve the chamber according to the ordinance of his master serjant aforesaid;

[1] as abrievements *in margin*. [2] p. 26.

& shal take j. robe yerely in cloth, or j. marck in mony, & for Chaucour shoes, iiij^{s} viij^{d} by the yere. And be he wel or il he shal take for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin. There shalbe one bed for him & the valet of the panetre for the kinge, caried in the cariages of the panetre.

And a vallet de mestier wine-drawer, who shal drawe al the wine that shalbe spent in the house, & help to serve it into the hal when need shalbe, by the commaundement of his sovereignes. He shal take yereli, a robe in cloth, or a mark in mony. And for shoes, iiij^{s} viij^{d}. And be he wel or il, he shal take for liveree, *j. darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & one bed charottes for him & for the verser caried in the botlers carte.

And a vallet de mestier verser of the botery, who shal poure out wine & ale to be spent in the houshold for liverees, & shal helpe to unloade the cartes which shal come with wine or beere for thexpense of the houshold, & shal take a robe yerely in cloth, or a mark in mony, & yerly for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}. And whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

And a vallet of mestier purveiour for ale, who shal make the purveiance of ale. This purveiour shal make talles to every man of whom he shal have bought beere, ymmediately uppon the achate, before the ale go out of the house of him *that* selleth it. He shal cause it to be brought into the kinges buttery at the kinges costes; & shal take ij^{d} a day wages in the Bottery rolle, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marck in mony; & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}.

And two valletes de mestier of the picher-house, who shal serve the hal of wine & ale according to thadvise of their sovereignes. hanaps. Thei shal wash the tankers, cups, & al manner of vessel which thei have custody of under the bottiler of the houshold. And shal take for the office, when need shalbe, two candels. Eache [1]of these shal have yerely one robe in cloth, or a mark in mony; & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}: these ij shal have a bed betwene them caried in the cariage of the pitcher-house. And be thei wel or il, shal take .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin.

[1] p. 27.

And two valetes de mestier porters for the bottery, who shal washe the yron-bound barrels as wel for wine as ale, & carry them for the herberges service both of the chamber & the houshold; namely, out of the celer to the boutery & cup-house, if the seller be not lodged out of the Court; & if it be, & need require that the wine be caried from the celler bi carte or bot, for want of celler harber, so as herbergage de celer. it is not lodged so neare as it should, then those porters barils ferres must carry the yron-bounde barrels from the botes & cartes, into the botery & cuppehouse aforesaid; & shal carry backe againe the same yron-bound barrels when thei are empty, whether soever the boteler of the houshold which hath them in custody shal give them charge to carry them for the kinges service. Thei shal eate in the hal, if thei be not out of the court in the kinges busines by commaundement of their sovereignes. And then each of them shal have ij^{d} a day for wages in the bottery rol, & one robe yerly in cloth, or a marke in mony; & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}. There shalbe one bed caried for these ij in the cariage of the botery. Thei shal have, whether thei be sick or in helth, .j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, & a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Clarkes of the kitchin.[1]

48. A chief clarke of the kitchin, who shal make the briefs of his office, & aunswere for the parcels delivered, & al other thinges pertaining to his office, every day at the count in the warderobe before the Steward & thresorer. He shalbe at the cutting out of the flesh & fish, & shal survey the achates & the prise of flesh & fish, & al other thinges pertaining to his office, with the aide of the controler, the knight usher of the hal, or knight marshal & assaier of the kinges table. He shal present the faultes that he seeth in his office to his sovereignes as often as he shal see it behoveful for the kinge; if he him self do carry & serve daily at the one meale, he shal eat at the other; & take daily for his coch̄, j. picher of wine, 2 candels, j. tortis, vij^{d} ob. a day for wages, til he be advanced bi the kinge. He

[1] William Thynne, the Chaucer Editor, was one, to Henry VIII. See his duties in *Household Ord.* p. 235-6, 231; and in my edition of Thynne's *Animaduersions*, E. E. Text Soc. 1875, pp. xxxi—xxxvi.

shal have yerely two robes in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony; & be he wel or il, he shal take for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, one messe of roste.

[1]And an under-clarke of the same office, who should every day make liverees of flesh, fish, & poultrie, & aunswere for the same liverees every daye to the chief clarke of the office for briefs, & shal write the parcels of the office; & shal eate daily in the hal at the one meale, & serve at the other. He shal have yerely one robe in cloth of the clarkes sute, or xx^{s} in mony. And be he wel or il, he shal take for livery .j *darre* of bred, j. galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

The Kitchin.

49. And two achators, who shal make the achates of flesh & fish for thexpence of the houshold, & shal bringe the price every day to the clarke of the kitchin, together with the thinges bought, so as the knight-usher of the hal, & the asseour of the kinges table, & the said clarke, may see forewith that there be ynough to be spent, & of good valew according to the kinges price. Thei shal make their achates in due manner for the kinges best profet, & the peoples lest grevance, making paiment or giving talles to every one of whom thei shal have bought goodes to the kinges use, immediatli uppon the achate, before the goodes so purveyed go out of the sellors power. And thei shal deliver the foilles of the same tallies to the chief clarke of the kitchin, within viij daies after the achate at the furthest: by these tallies, they which sold any thinge shalbe paied in the warderobe, & the kinge fulli served of the same thinges. Eache of these achators shal take for cocñ, j. galon of ale, iij candels, vij^{d} ob. for wages, ij robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And, be thei wel or il, thei shal take for liveree, j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchen, j. messe of rost, & being out of the court to make purveiance, iiij^{d} ob. for his bouch shalbe allowed in the kitchin rolle.

keus [Fr. *queu*, a cook] And two serjant Cokes for the kinges mouth, wherof

[1] p. 28.

when the one travaleth with the kinge, riding before to make reddy his great meale, the other shal abide be-hinde for his dinner. Each of these shal take for his coch̄, a galon of ale, iij. candels, vij^{d} ob. for wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And wel or il, each of their liveries shalbe .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

pur son grande manger apparetер

[1] And five valletes de mestier for the kinges kichin, under the said serjantes, wherof one shalbe vsher, & shal *fetche[2] by his masters commaundement, in the great larder, & the stable, al the flesh & fish which shalbe spent in the kinges chamber, & the bred, wine, & ale in the pantry & buttery, & spices for the kitchin in the Spicery, by the commaundement & appointment of his masters.

* querra

An other vallet shalbe Ewer, who shal receve the kitchin vessel by indenture of the Esquiller, & shal kęepe it, as wel when thei travail as when thei sojorne, & shal †boile the gret flesh, & shal make reddi the first course, as wel of fish as of flesh.

† quira.

An other valet shal be potager, who shal make the potages for the kinges chambre, & al the sewes which shalbe for his table.

Two other valletes shal make the rostes, & other courses for the said chambre, according to their masters appointmentes. Each of these valetes shal have yereli, one robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes. And, whether he be wel or il, he shal have for liveree, j. darre of bred, j. galon of bere, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin.

These v. valletes shal have a boy to carry their bedes, & helpe them in the kitchen.

And two serjant Cookes for the meisne, who shal make reddi the vital for the meysne in the hal, as thei shalbe commaunded bi the Steward & thresorer, or their liewtenantes; one of them shal serve at one meale, & the other at the other meale. Each of them shal take for coch̄, j. galon of ale, iij candels, vij^{d} ob. a dai for wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And for liveree in sicknes & helth .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of roste.

[1] p. 29.

[2] fetch *substituted for* cutte out

And five valletes de mestier for the meisnes kitchin, under the said serjantes.

One of these shal make al manner potages which shalbe served into the hal.

An other valet shalbe boilour of the grosse, & shal make reddy the first course every day, which shalbe served into the hal, whether it be fish or flesh.

Three other valletes shal make the rostes & other courses for the hal, according to their masters appointment. Each of the .v. valletes shal take yerely a robe in cloth, or a marck in mony, & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}.

[1] In sicknes & helth, for liveree .j. darre of bred, .j. galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

two of them shal have a boy to carry their bed & help them in the kitchin.

And two valletes of office, which are called akers, which shal receve the vessel of the meisneies kitchen by indenture from the Esquiller: the[i] shal scoure it & keep it, both in travel & sojorne.

Each of these ij shal have yerely j. robe or one mark in mony, & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}; & in sicknes or helth for liveree, j. darre of bred, a gallon of ale, & a messe en grosse from the kitchen.

Thei shal have a boy betwixt them.

Larder.

50. And a serjant lardiner, who shal receve the flesh & the fish which the achators shal send into the larder, or shal come for a present, & likewise the venison which shal be sent from the kinges * venours le roy. *huntsmen or whom-soever. He shal deliver the said flesh & fish for thexpence of the kinges house by parcels, & bi thadvise of the Controller, or the knight usher of the halle, the knight marshal of the hal, clarke of the kitchin, the asseour of the kinges table, & the master cokes. He shal keepe the viandes at the † as abbreuements. dresser, & render to the said clarke at the briefs† the certain parcels of the said flesh & fish expended in manner aforesaid; & if it come to passe that he be sent out of the court by the

[1] p. 30.

stewarde or tresurer to make ani manner of purveiance, he shal make it in such manner as before is shewed for achators. He shal take for coch̄ .j. galon of ale, iij candels, iiij^{d} ob. a day for wages; & shal have his bed caried in the cariage of *that* office, & take ij robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony. He shal take for his office, when need requireth, three candels, & in sicknes or helth for liveree .j. d*arre* of bred, half a pich*er* of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

And a vallet de mest*ier*, vsher of the larder, und*er* the lardiner, who shal carri the kayes of the larder when the lardiner is out of the court, & then he shal receve, deliver, & aunswere for al thinges belonging to this office of the larder in the same manner as is afore-said of the lardiner. And when the lardiner is in Court, he shal execute his office him-self. And the usher shal keepe the great kitchin for the meysne, *that* none come there but such as of right ought. He shal aunswere every day at the briefs, to the clarke of the kitchin, for the parcels of flesh & fish & al other thinges belonging to his office, which he shal have receved in the kitchin aforesaid,

ville des achators [1] as wel for the grosse out of the achators bille for the larder, as for the poultrie out of the herbergery. When the under clarke of the kitchin is let blood out of the court, he shal make the

seigne querra kitchein livery, & shal fetch wine & ale from the pantery & botery, & spices from the spicery for the great kitchin, bi the commaundement & appointment of the master cookes. He shal have yereli a robe in cloth or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes. His bed shalbe caried in the larder cariage; &, sicke or

seigne ou malade wel, he shal take for livere, j. d*arre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Two valletes de mest*ier*, porters for the lardere, who shal receve

eschatour the flesh in the butchery of the achatour by certain account & nombre, & keepe it safely til it come into the court, & there thei shal deliver it bi the same count, & nombre to the lardiner or usher of the lardre, in like manner for the fish. Thei shal carri the flesh & the fish from the cartes to the usher of the kitchin unto the stable & larder, & backe againe from the larder to the kitchin, with

[1] p. 31.

the helpe of the Ewers, from the kitchin to the dresser. That which is lefte of the flesh & fish sent backe to the dresser after the meale ended, thei shal carri againe into the larder. And if one of the Achators of the kitchin be sent out of the court bi the steward or thresurer, to make purveiance for bestes, wine, or fish, he shal have one of these porters with him, by the advise of the clarke of the kitchen, to helpe him to bringe his purveiance made, safely into the court. This porter shal take every day as longe as he is out of the court about such busines, ij^{d} for wages in the kitchin rolle. And eache of these two porters shal take yerely a robe in cloth or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes. Betwixt them both thei shal have a bed caried in the larder cariages.

Pulletrye.

51. And a serjant pulleter, who shal make the achates, & the purveiance for al manner thinges pertaining to his office. And shal every day take thadvise of the asseour of the kinges table of the clarke of the kitchein, & of the master cokes, what he shal bringe to court for thexpence of the chambre & the houshold. And, according to the same expence, he shal aunswere every day to the said clarke at the briefs, & therof shal make no liveree, but bi thadvise [1] of the foresaid clarke. He shal have xl^{s} a day in mony, & his bed caried in the cariage of his office, &, wel or il, he shal have for liveree j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & messe of rost.

And a vallet de mestier for the same office, which shal set a certaine price of the pullein; & when he goeth into the cuntry to make purveiance for poultry, he shal have with him the trauenters,[2] which must be in the same office or some of them; these trauntors trauenters names shalbe entred in the warderobe, to carry the purveiance which he shal have thus purveyed, & shal pay uppon the * sur l'ongle *naile for the said pullen at his peril, by reson of the certenty which is theron assesed, & shal aunswere before the steward & thresorer, if any complaint be made of outrages that he or the trauenters have done in the cuntry, or of not paiment; & he

[1] p. 32. [2] Generally defind as pedlars, wandering dealers.

shal aunswere to his master serjant poulter for the mony which he hath resceved of him or of the warderobe. And when he is out of the court about the said busines, he shal have ij^{d} a day wages in the kitchin rolle, a robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} in shoes. And, wel or il, for liveree, j. darre of bred, a galon of bere, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

Garbager.

52. And a serjant garbager[1] of the kitchin without wages, who herbergeour shal receve the pullaine bi certein number out of the pultry, & scald them, & al manner of foule, & deliver them bi parcels to the kitchins for thexpence of the kinges chambre & the houshold. And of these liverees & parcels, he shal aunswere daily at the briefs to the clarke of the kitchen. He shal have yerely a robe or xx^{s} in mony. And shal take for his office, when need requireth, two candles. And, whether he be wel or il, he shal have for liverye .j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, a messe of rost; & for his fee, which is called petit ewe, betwixt Ester & whitsontide, a marcke bi the yere.

And a vallet of the same office without robes & wages, who shal serve in thoffice under his master, & shal take nothinge of the kinge, but meate & drinke in the hal, &, wel or il, for liveree, .j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, j messe de grosse from the kitchin.

[2]The Esquillerye.

53. And a serjant of the *Scullery, who shal achate & purvey * esquiller †fuel, coale, & al manner of vessel of brasse, of yron, & † busch ‡ feust ‡wood, which pertaine to the kitchein & potage, & divers other thinges belonging to his office; & he shal spende them in due order as is most fit, & shal aunswere for them every day at the briefs to the clarke of the kitchen. He shal have every day for coch̄, j. galon of ale, iij candels, & when it shal be needful, ij candles for his office, iiij^{d} ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s}. in mony. He shal have his bed caried in the cariages of his office, &, wel or il, he shal take for liveree .j. darre of bredde, half a picher

[1] herbergeour *crossed out.* [2] p. 33.

of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & j. messe of rost.

de mest*ier* del esquillery

And ij valletes of the mistery of the scullery, who shal travel, & do as much as the serjant shal commaunde them, according to reson, in thinges touching the offices. The one of them shal serve in the halle at one meale, & the other at an other. Each of them shal take a robe by the yere in cloth, or a marke in mony; foure shillinges eight pence for shoes. Thei shal have betwixt them a bed caried in the cariage of the office; & when he

seigne.

is let blood or sicke, for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, j. gallon of ale, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

And a serjant of the scullery *that* shal receve the silver vessel into his custody, by nomber & by waight, that is, to saile chargeours

esqueles.

& esqueles. He shal keep them, & aunswere in the warderobe at the yeres ende, both the nomber & the waight. He shal take ij candles for his office, iiij^{d} ob. a day wages, ij robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And, let blood or sicke, he shal take for liveree, .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

Sausery.

54. And a serjant sauser, who shal buy & purvey floure for al manner of sauces & other thinges which are needful for the office of the Sausery of the kinges houshold, & spende the same in due manner as appertaineth, & he shal bake as belongeth to his office, & aunswere at the brefes to the clarke of kitchen. He shal receve in the warderobe his sausers of silver, & keepe them, & aunswere in the warderobe at the yeres ende for the nomber & waight. He shal have for liveree a [1]gallon of ale, iij candles, & for his [office], when need requires, thre candles; vij^{d}. ob. a day wages, half a picher of wine, half a galon of bere, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & j. messe of rost.

And two valetes de mestier of the Sausery, who shal do as much as the serjant commaundeth them, according to reson in matters pertaining to their office. The one of them shal serve at

[1] p. 34.

one meale & the other at an-other. Each of them shal take yerly one robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes. Thei shal have betwene them one bed, caried in the carige of that office; and if any of them be let blood or sicke, he shal have for livery .j. d*arre* of bredde, .j. galon [of] ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

Porters.

55. And a serjant porter, w*hi*ch shal keepe the gate where the kinge lieth, so as none enter in but such as of right ought. And that he suffer no man to carri out of the court, bred, wine, ale, viand*es*, littre, fuel, nor any other thinge but that w*hi*ch thei ought. And that nothing be caried out but certein liverees, & other thing*es* w*hi*ch of right ought to be caried out. If ani do to the contrari, that he cause to arrest them, & him also that carrieth the thinge; & that he shewe it in the next account before the steward & thresorer. And he shal not have under him in his office, but those onli w*hi*ch were the kinges robes. He shal not eat in the hal, but shal take his liveree, that is, everi day, j. d*arre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost. And being sicke, or let bloode, he shal have half a picher of wine, as other serjantes of the court. And shal take for coch̄, a galon of ale, iij candles; & iij candles more for his office when need shal bee; vij^{d} ob. a day for wages; two robes bi the yere in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And the valetes of thoffice under him, w*hi*ch shal aide him day & night, & as much as thei can do, touching al thinges pertayning to that office. Thei shal not eate in the hal; but each of them shal take daily for livere, j. d*arre* of bred, j. galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchen, & j. robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes.

Marshalsy.

56. And a chief clarke of the marshalsy, who shal receve the tailles of the purveiances made bi the clarke, chief purveiour of the Avenery; & bi the valletes, purveiors of the same office, together with the purveiances contained [1] in the same tallees. He shal make

[1] p. 35.

the brefes of hay, oates, littere, & al other thinges which pertaine to the office of the marshalsy, according to the price, & the achates of the said purveiances; & shal also receve the tallees of harneys cartes; & shal account weekely with the purveiors of al offices for harneis, & shal receve the parcels of them, so as he may account weekely before the steward & thresorer of al manner of herneys. He shal cause to be allowed everi dai in the rol of his office the wages of the clarkes, serjantes at armes in office, esquiers of the houshold which have wages. He shal take for coch̄, j. picher of wine, ij candles, j tortiz; ij robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And sicke or let blood, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. He shal have ij horses at livery for hay & oates, & one boy that shal have j^{d} ob. a day wages.

Purueyor of the Auenery: And a clarke chief purveiour of the avenerye, who shal make purveiance for hey & oates, litter, herneys, & other thinges necessari for the office of the marshalcy. He shal survey the purveiances made by the vallet-purveyours under him, & shal receve of them the taillees of purveiances made bi them, & when he hath examined them, deliver them bi indenture to the chief clarke of the mareschalcy, together with the purveiances aforesaid; & shal cause to be entred in a rolle with him-self the names of them that sold the thinges, so as thei mai certefy the warderobe if their be ani complaint that there is fraud in the tallees or purveiances of herneys, apperteining to the office of marshalsy. The liverees that he shal make, when he is forth of the court about purveiances, the same being witnessed by the chief clarke of the marshalsy: he shal take iiij^{d} ob. a day for his bouche[1] in the marshalsy rolle, & liveree for j. horse, & j^{d}. ob. a day for a boies wages; ij robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s}. in mony. His bed shalbe caried in the cariage of his office; & beinge let blood or sicke, he shal take .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, & .j. messe of rost.

Serjant Herberjour Warden of the Kinges Palfryes. [2]And a serjant herberjour, warden of the kinges palfreis. He shal keepe, or cause to be kept, the palfraies,

[1] mouth, allowance. [2] p. 36.

destrers, coursers, & other horses of the kinges stable. He shal ride in the company of the kinge, & carri the houche[1] of those horses the kinge shalbe mounted on; he shal bringe to the kinge the horse that he shal mount on, & shal receve him againe at his allighting. He shal make purveiance for al manner harneys appertaining to his office, bi the chief clark of the marshalsies view, or on[2] the clarke chief purveiour of the avenery. He shal account once every weeke with the clarke of the marshalcy for al thinges that he hath, so as the said chief clarke may account for it before the Steward & the thresorer everi weeke. When he is in Court, he shal eate in the hal; when he is from court about the kinges busines, & the same testefied by the said clarke of the marshalsy, he shal have iiij^{d} ob. a day wages in the rol of the marshalsy; & liveree for ij horses, wages for one boy, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And for cocħ, a galon of ale & iij candles. And being let blood or sicke, .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

A Vallett Herberjour

And a vallet herbergeour under him, who shal herberge the destrers, palfries, coursers, & other horses of the kinges stable; he shal clense & dresse the stables, & carry littere, hay, & oates to the stable for the same horses. He shal finde a cresset every night burning in the stable, & shal take ij^{d} a day for the cresset, & ij^{d} ob. a day for his wages; j. robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes, at ij seasons of the yeare.

Serjant Herberjour of Sommers & cart horses. chivalx charetters.

And a serjant herbergeour of sommers[3] & cart-horses; he shal cause to be made, & amende cartes that are broken; he shal purvey & buy al manner of harneys behofeful for the somers, & cartes bi the view of the chief clarke of the marshalsy, or chief purveiour of the avenery; & he shal deliver the tallees of al thinges that he shal purvey, buy, or cause to be made or amended, to the chief clarke of the marshalsy; & shal account with him every weeke once of al that he hath purveyed & bought, so that the clarke may account for it weekly before the

[1] cloths. Fr. '*Housse* . . a foot-cloth for a horse. *Housse* . . Couered with a foot-cloth, as a horse; with a Blanket, as a Bed'.—Cotgrave

[2] of *crossed through and* op (?) *written over.*

[3] sumpter-horses, who carried loads on their backs and sides.

steward & thresorer; [1]& the *said* herbergeo*ur* shal cause to be brought before the said chief clarke the cartes & harneis *that* can serve no longer, so as bi the testimony & survey of the *said* clarke, thei may be delivered where the Stewarde & thresorer shal appoint. He shal eate in the hal, when he is not abroade about his office; & then if the chief clarke witnes the same with him, he shal have for his bouch, iiij^{d} ob. a dai in the marshalcy roul, & liveree for one horse; & j^{d}. ob. a day wages for a boy; ij robes yerely in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony. His bed shalbe caried in the cariage of his office; & be he let blood or sicke, he shal take for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

A Vallett Herbergeor

Vnder him their shalbe a vallet herbergeo*ur*, who shal herberge the said horses, sommers, & chariters; & shal oversee that these horses be convenientli served; & shal helpe to do al thinges of this office, as shalbe commaunded or ordained by the sergeant. His daies wages shalbe ij^{d}; he shal have yereli one robe in cloth, or a marc in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes twice a yere.

A Serjant Marshall

And a serjant marshal, who shal take heed that the horses be wel kept, & shal, when need requireth, make

marshauses

masshes & medicines; receivinge mony for thinges medicinal perteining to his office in the warderobe. He shal render an account to the chief clarke of the marshalsy how he hath laied out the mony.

le mette du fee

He shal take half the fee of the ferrurie, so as he be at half the coste of the ferrurye. He shal eate in the hal; And when he can not eate there bi reson of imploimentes of his office, the same being testefied bi the chief clarke of the marshalsy, he shal have iiij^{d} ob. for his bouche in the marshalcy rolle, & liveree of hay & oates everi day for ij horses; & j^{d}. ob. a day wages for a boy; two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^{s} viij^{d} in mony. And being let bloode or sicke, j. *darre* of bred, j. galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, & .j. messe of rost.

Two Vallets Purueyor for the Auenery

And ij valletes purveiours for the Avenery, who shal make the purveiances of hey, oates, littere, & other thinges necessary for the horses expence, to the kinges best profet, &

[1] p. 37.

lest grevance of the people, & that bi thadvise of their sovereignes. They [1]shal make tallees to them *that* selle them any thinge, before thei take them out of their possession; the foilles of those tallies thei shal deliver to the chief purveiour of the avenery, who shal examin them, & survey the thinges bought; after *that*, those foilles, & al the vitailles & purveiances shalbe delivered to the chief clarke of the marshalsy, who shal cause them to be spent, & allowed in the rolle of his office; & shal make the liveree of hay for horses herberged out of the court, & deliver the parcelles of the liverees day by day to the clarke of the marshalsy uppon the briefs; & shal take ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} in shoes.

A Vallet Porter for the Garner. And a vallet porter for the garner, who shal carry the ful sackes to the garner when the purveiances come in; he shal mesure the oates, both when thei come in & issue forth; he shal keepe the sakes & mesures at his peril, & aunswere it to the chief clarke of the marshalsy. He shal cast the hay by *armefulles for the horses livere *that* are in the houshold. He shal go before to receve houserome by delivere of the marshal harbergeour; & shal cause to be herberged, the garner chief of the marshalsy, the chief purveiour, & others of the office. He shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes twice a yere. The mesures of thoffices of avenery shalbe according to the standard of england, so as the oates shalbe receved in, & delivered out by the same garner mesure.

* bracees.

A Vallet Carnauer. carnauer. recrers And a vallet carnauer that hath knoledge in marshausy & ferrurie, who shal loke to the sicke horses taken from the sommers & charetes,[2] til thei be healed & able to travel, as the chief clarke of the marshalsy, the serjant marshal, & ferror shal appoint. He shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^{s} in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes at two sesons of the yere.

There shalbe xx charettes for the offices, eache having five horses at liveree of hay, oates, & littre; the forenamed ferrors shall shoe them.

[1] p. 38. [2] *Charette:* f. A Chariot; a Wagon.—Cotgrave.

There shalbe also xx charetters, & each of them shal have a fore-rider; which charetters & fore-riders shal drive the charettes, & keepe the horses, & receve livery of hay, oates, & littere from the office of the avenery, as the chief clarke of the marshalsy shal appoint. They shal receve charettes, & al manner harneis nedful for their [1]offices, of the serjeant herbergeour for somers & charettes.

Each of these charetters shal take iij^{d} a day for his wages, one robe bi the yere in cloth, or xx^{s} in mony; & for his fore-rider, j^{d}. ob. a day for wages, j. robe yereli in cloth, or half a marke in mony; & for shoes for the fore-rider iiij^{s} viij^{d} at two sesons of the yere.

21 Somers. And xxiiij somers[2], wherof xvj for the kinges chambre, & xviij for divers offices of the houshold; for keeping of which shalbe appointed xxiiij someters, who shal keepe these somers, & receve liveree of hay, oates, & littere from the office of the avenery; & thei shalbe shod bi the fore-named ferrours. And thei shal receve of the serjant herbergeour, saddles, bridles, halters, & other herneisses needful for the somers. Each of them shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or tenne shillinges in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes at two sesons of the yere.

Also in the kinges stable there shalbe as many valletes as horses. These valletes shal keepe the destrers, palfreyes, coursers, & other the kinges horses bi the appointment of the chief herbergeour & gardein of the palfreis; each of them shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^{s} in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes at two seasons of the yeare.

A Hacknyman. * le hakene de house † querra ‡ houses des chivalx

In the same stable shalbe an hackney man, who shal keepe *the hakene of the house, & †shal fetch every day at the garner the liveree of oates for the horses of the stable, & shal carry the ‡houses[3] of the horses that travel in the kinges compani for the same hakeney. He shal have j^{d} ob. a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or half a mark in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes.

Serjant Marshall § hors de haraz le Roy

And a serjant, who shalbe a sufficient mareschal gardein of the yonge horses drawne §out of the kinges races[4], &

[1] p. 39. [2] Fr. *Sommier:* m. A Sumpter-horse.—Cotgrave.
[3] Cloths or trappings: see p. 40, note 1. [4] Fr. *race*, brood.

other horses also *that* shalbe delivered him to keepe sometimes by the kinges commaundement. He shal keepe these yonge horses wel & covenabli til thei be able to travel, & the kinge hath declared his plesure. This garden shal purvey & buy hay, oates, littere, & other thinges necessary for these horses, so as these[1] purveiances [2]& buyinges be made for the kinges best profet & the peoples lest grevance. He shal ether make present paiment, or give tallees to them that sel him any thinge so purveyed or bought, & shal have the sherif of the shere where he sojorneth, a witnesse of his doinges; & the sherif shal testefy bi his lettres, & certefy to the kinges warderobe the purveiances, bargaines, & paimentes made bi the same serjant, so as their mai be no fraude, malice, nor other grevance done to the people of the cuntry bi the serjant gardein nor ani other that is in the sojorne. He shal have liveree of hay & oates for ij horses; his boy shal have j^{d}. ob. a day wages, & robes yereli in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony. And he shal have as many valletes as horses, & noe more. Each of these valletes shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^{s} in mony, & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes at two seasons of the yeare. Likewise he shal have a vallet ferrour under him to shue the horses, who shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^{s} in mony; & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}.

Venours.

Hunsmen.

57. And Thomas de Borhunt, who holdeth of the kinge in chief one plowe lande in Little weldon, in the county of Northampton, of the heritage of Margarette, the daughter & heir of John Lovel, now wife to the said Thomas, bi certaine service, to be the kinges hunsman for deere.

chiens deymerez

vj. liverers des chiens le Roy.

* barils

† ventrer

He ought to have in his custody xxiiij buckhoundes & vj of the kinges graihoundes. He shal take for each doges puture .j^{d}. ob. a day, & for eache of the ij vallet *barils j^{d}. ob. a day wages; & .j. robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & shoes; j. †to vent[3] the horne shal have ij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony;

[1] MS. these these [2] p. 40. [3] blowe *crossed through.*

& iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes. These dogges the same Thomas must keepe at his owne costes xl. daies in lent: xv. buckhoundes & one berner. The residew of the [1]doges & the other berner shalbe at the kinges costes, aswel in this season as al the rest shalbe the residew of the yeare.

berner.

The said Thomas at court shal have vij^{d} ob. a day wages; & being from court in the kinges affaires xij^{d} for wages & expenses; two robes yereli in cloth, or xl^{s} in mony. And whether he be let bloode or sicke, he shal have for liveree, j. darre of bred, j. galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

And an otterhunt, who shal have in his custody twelve dogges running at the ottre, & two of the kinges grayhoundes, & two boyes to keepe the dogges. He shal have for his owne wages ij^{d} a day, if he have not his diet in the hal amongst the valletes de mestier; & for each of the boyes j^{d} ob. a day; & for him-self one robe yereli in cloth, or a mark in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes.

ferretter.

A ferretter.

58. And a ferretter, who shal have ij ferretes & a boy to help him to take conies when he shalbe so charged bi the steward or thresorer. He shal take for his owne wages ij^{d} a day; for his boy j^{d} ob.; & for the puture of the ferretes j^{d}; & one robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} by the yere for shoes.

perdrigeour

A partringer.

59. And a partringer, who shal have in his custody t[w]o doges cochours, ij faucons for partriges; & he shal have for each doges puture ob., for ij faucons ob., for his owne wages ij^{d}, & for j. boy .j^{d}. ob. a daye; one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} in shoes.

A birde-taker or Oyselour.

60. And an oyselour, who shal have ij^{d} a day wages if he have not his diet in the hal amongst the valletes de mestier, one robe yereli in cloth, or a mark in mony; & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}.

[1] p. 41.

A fisher.

61. And a fisher, who shal have ij^{d} a day wages if he have [1]not his diet in the halle amongst the valletes of mestier, & one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony; & for shoes iiij^{s} viij^{d}.

Trompours, Trompetours.

62. There shalbe ij trompeters & two other minstrels, & sometime more & sometime lesse, who shal play before the kinge when [it shal] please him. Thei shal eate in the chambre or in the hal as thei shalbe commaunded; thei shal have wages & robes each according to his estate at the discretion of the steward & thresorer.

Messengers.

63. And xij messengers, who shal eate in the hal, & shal never goe out of the houshold except the[i] be sent of messages & have leave of the steward or thresorer. And if thei doe, thei shalbe put out of the houshold. And when thei shalbe sent of messages, their jornees shalbe certainli set downe; & thei shal have iij^{d} a day whilst thei are absent; & if thei returne not at the day assigned, or can not excuse them-selves for some resonable cause, thei shal have the foresaid punishment; & each of them shal have a robe of a sute by them-selves, or a marke in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} for shoes.

Archers.

64. And xxiiij archers on foote for garde of the kinges body, who shal goe before the kinge as he travaleth thorough the cuntry. Each of these shal have iij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli of a sute by them-selves, or x^{s} in mony; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} bi the yere for shoes.

[2]A chappeler.

65. And a chappeler, who shal make the chapeux for the chapeux[3] & esquiers of the houshold, & shal eate in the hal bi him-self of his le relief de la viande *proper* table-cloth; & shal carry the relikes of the vitails

[1] p. 42. [2] p. 43. (? *Chappelier:* m. A maker of Hats; or, of Garlands.—Cotgrave.) [3] ? repeated, for 'knightes.'

wherwith he shalbe served, without any other thinge takinge of the kinge.

66. Also it is ordained & expresly commaunded that the kinges chief boteler from hence forward shal make purveiances & buying of wines for the sustenance of his houshold so wel & so conveniently that he & the good men which are nere him may be so honorabli served from that office as appertaineth for maintenance of the honour of the lord of it, so as nether ani of the houshold nor others may have cause to slaunder the said house, to the lordes dishonour, thorough the Botelers fault; so as the purveiances & buyinges be made to the lest damage & disturbance of the merchantes as the butler can or may devise, so alwaies as our lord the kinge have his auncient prises & al other advantages which of right he ought to have bi reson of his seigniory. And after the boteler shal thus have bought his wines, & agreed with the merchantes, let him presently cause the prisage wines & the wines he hath bought, presentli to be caried & lodged where the Steward[1] & thresorer of the houshold shal appoint, & there let him deliver these wines by good indenture to the serjant boteler of the houshold, in the houshold, with the scantelinges of the tonnes, under the merchantes seales that sold them, mentioning both the peeces of the wines, the prise, & the merchantes of whom thei shalbe bought, to-gether with al other charges; even those which he shal have laid out about the cariages of them, or in other resonable manner, [2]from the first buying, til the time thei be thus delivered into the houshold. And let thindenture be of three partes, so as one may remaine with the Boteler purveour, an other with the serjant botelер in the houshold, & the other with the clarke of the botillery; bi which indenture the said clarke shal account with the chief Boteler purveour, both for the price & the charges, & with the Botiler of the houshold how the wines are spent. After, when the wines are couched & setled, the controler knight vsher, or knight marshal of the halle, & clarke of the botery, shal view & tast them, whether thei be good & such as thei ought to be according to the prices in thindentures. And if thei be allowed for good, then shal

Ord. for the Kings cheife Boteler.

vins de prise & d'achate

escantelons

[1] MS. Stweard

[2] p. 44.

al the forrein charges comprised in thindenture be proportioned bi equal parcels after the number of tunnes. And those charges shalbe allowed in the Buttery rolle according to the quantiti of wine delivered out & spent every day. But if it be not thought the wines are aunswerable to the price thei are bought at, the fault shal immediateli be shewed to the Stewarde & tresurer, who shal cause snch amendement of it as the kinge be no loser, nor the house il served. And if it happen the same wines, or any parte of them, be not spent before the kinge departe from the place where thei are laid in, then let them be rebailed[1], redelivered to the chief purveiour to carry or keep them as the Steward & Thresorer shal give commaundement. And the charges he shalbe at a-new about those wines so removed, shalbe allowed him assone as thei are receved againe to the kinges use.

Also the other purveiour shalbe charged that he cause to be brought to the houshold for the kinges owne mouth, as sone as he can, al the wines which he shal buy for the kinge of the auncient prises; which if he can not convenientli do to the kinges profet, bi reson of the farre distance of place, then let him sel them, so as he aunswere the kinge uppon his account the highest price of the wines purveyed & bought.

[2]Ordinances.

2. Order for Lo lging of the kinges servantes * mesnee de son hostiel

67. Also it is ordained by our lord the kinge & his counsel, for the ease of his people, that the *meney of his houshold that can not be lodged ether in the kinges house or the towne it self where the kinge lodgeth, shal be lodged by the harbergers within the vierge, everi one according to his estate. That is to say, a knight with iiij horses, a clarke, a serjant, & an esquier, everi one according to the wages he shal have of the kinge; that is, at iiij^{d} ob. one horse, viij^{d} ob. two horses, xij^{d} three horses, xv^{d} iiij horses, aswel in sojorne & stay, as time of travel; so as the cuntry about the kinge may not wax deere by †surcharge without reson.

† surcarke

The officers of houshold shalbe lodged as neere the court as mai

[1] *crossed through.* [2] p. 45.

be, to thende thei mai be reddi to do their duties as often as need shal require; & Al others of the said meignee as neer as the cuntry wil wel permit. Lodging shal so be delivered to everi man of the houshold, in such sort as he may have competent house roome at ease for him-self, his meignee, & his goodes. And it is

* defendu

*forbidden that any of the kinges meignee, after he is lodged, take within that house any vittailes for him-self or his horses

† sñr de l'ostiel

against the wil of the †master of the house, as longe as he may have them else-where for his mony. And when that wil not be, let him take them in the house, in the most curteous & plesinge manner that may be, so as he pay mony to the valewe of the

darres.

darres, & that everi one of the meignee may, without others impechement, by vittailes needful for him wheresoever thei

‡ auxi bien en autrui livere come la son propre

shalbe, ‡as wel within the precinct assigned to an other as his owne. And it is likewise forbidden, that any other of the kinges houshold, or other the good people within their liveree, to give or sel their goodes where thei plese, or to carry them to the market to make therof their profet at their wil & plesure, so as everi man mai be free to do & dispose of his owne goodes as pleseth him; for the kinges purpose is not to abandon his

§ mesne

subjectes goodes to the violence & distresse of his §meyne

|| herbergage

bi colour of their ||lodginges.

Order that the Herbirgers bee not refused convenient Lodgings.

[1]And to thende our sovereigne lord the kinge may be served wheresoever he commeth, as appertaineth to his ¶highnes, it is commaunded & ordained that no man be so hardy as to disturbe his ministres, to make their purveiance & achates for their mony where thei may do it best for his honour & profit; & that, as wel for al the liverees appointed for others, as elsewhere, without any disturbance. And the kinge doth also commaunde that the officers performe it in as convenient sort as best behoveth for preservation of his honour.

¶ sa seigniory

68. Also it is ordained that the steward & Thresorer shal have

Order that Accounts shall bee discharged within 3 dayes.

daily in the warderobe thaccountes of the housholdes in tyme of sojorne; & if thei passe the thirde day of account, thei shal discharge the charges of the houshold that day.

[1] p. 46.

If the king travel, so as no account can be taken, at every next sojorne thaccount of the arrerages shalbe harde; & if it be not so done, thei shal acquite the one half of a daies charge.

69. Also it is ordained that al the serjantes of office which are *accountable, whether thei be towardes the chambre or the halle, shal come daily to account in the warderobe of the house, to aunswere for the parcels of their officers, unles thei can excuse them-selves for some good & resonable cause, so as the liverees of bred & wine, & other †necessaries which belonge to the account, may daily, when occasion fitteth, be harde & reformed, as the discretion of the steward & thresorer shal thinke resonable.

Officers to account daily, or else forfeit their wages.

* de la contee

† mestres

70. And let al officers do that appertaineth to their places; if thei do not, at the first the steward & thresorer shal at the first fully & in faire manner warne them of it. If after thei offende, & have wages, thei shal lose their wages for a month; & for the thirde offence, after [1] gentle admonition given, thei shal forfait their wages.

The seconde offence is losse of allowance for shues; the third[2], losse of his robe; & the forth, forfaiteth the freedome of accesse to the kinges houshold, without hope of attayning it againe.

71. ‡Furthermore it is ordained that no knight §shalbe barred the houshold; yet none of them shalbe allowed a squier except his estate require it; nether shal he make his abode there above three daies without the kinges special commaundement.

‡ derechef

§ l'ostiel ne soit esconduit

A Knight not to remaine in Court aboue 3 dayes without Licence

72. It is also ordained that the ordinances for the houshold which were made at wodestoke, be observed in such manner as thei are ordained; nameli, that the marshals or ushers of the hal shal not suffer that any, though he be of the kinges meigne, eate not in the halle, nor take any thinge out of the houshold, if bi the devised orders he be not allowed so to doe, but those only which have robes of the kinge; & none of them shal take wages for his diet in his liveree, alwaies excepted those times when strangers be receved & honored as thei ought to be. And if it happen that any of the houshold that ought not to eate in the halle, do eate there without

[1] p. 47. [2] MS. seconde

their leave which have power to give leave, both he & the usher that suffreth him to come in shal incurre the paine before ordained.

73. And it is ordained that none shal remaine in any of the offices of the panetry, Butery, kitchen, *scullery, sausery, Napery, herbergerye, larder, pultry, marshalsy, avenery, Chaundlery, nor any other office of the houshold, but such as have a certaine office, & take the kinges or Queenes robes. If ani man be otherwise, he shalbe taken & put in prison til he be [1]delivered bi the Steward & thresorer in the ful account. And he that hath the custody of the office, & hath suffered him to be there, shalbe punished in like sorte. And if the vsher be guilty of it also, he shal endure like punishment.

*esquil.

74. It is likewise ordained that boyes of offices that have robes allowed them, & diet in the hal, as those of the panetri, butteri, kitchen, & other offices of the houshold, & †welsh boies, archiers, messagers, or others, so as none may embesil the kinges almes. And if ani do, the chief Almner shal shew it at the account before the steward & thresorer as is aforesaid, who shal theruppon declare their plesure, uppon the foresaid paine.

garsons

† barrons Galles pour garcons Galles, ut opinor

75. It is also ordained that no valet de mestier shal from henceforth have horses in Court, except he have certaine wages allowed him of the kinge for him & his horse. If ani other be founde to have a horse, the horse shalbe taken from him & delivered to the Almner; & the Almner shal give him away, for godes sake. And this shalbe observed as many times as he is founde to have any horse.

76. It is also ordeined that no serjant vallet, nor other of the house, shal eat in other place then the hal, except he be let bloode bi licence of the Stewarde & thresorer, or others supplying their places, or be sicke, for which cause he should have his livery out of the housholde.

77. It is likewise commaunded that no stranger eate in any of the offices, nor be receved into them bi them of the office, nor others of the houshold. If any of the houshold offend herein, he shal be punished as before. And the pantler, [2]butler, coke, & others that serve them, shal have the punishment before at the first ordained.

78. It is also ordained that no vallet de mestier have ani page

[1] p. 48. [2] p. 49.

42842

but thei of the kitchen, who shalbe two & two to a page. If ani man do otherwise, the doer, & he that suffereth it, having charge of him, shalbe punished as aforesaid.

79. It is ordained that no vallet de mestier in the kitchen, or any other office in the houshold, give away any thinge bi way of curtesye without their leave to whom it appertaineth. If he doth it he shalbe punished, & he also that hath the custody of him.

80. It is ordained that no esquier, nor other, medle with the cariage of bred, wine, or any vittailes after thei are set on the table, those onli excepted to whom that service pertaines bi reson of their offices. And if any of the houshold offende, he shal be punished as before.

81. No knight of the houshold shal take any liveree, if [he] be of the houshold only, & not in any office.

82. It is ordained that the kinge & Queenes steward shal examine, once a weeke at the least, how many of the kinge & Queenes doges shal have liveree, & give commaundement to the clarke of the panetri to aunswere at thaccount.

83. It is also ordained that to such Esquiers as have wages, & are sicke, [1] & the valletes de mestier when thei are sicke, have liveree according to their estate bi thappointment of the steward & thresorer.

84. It is also ordained that the great lordes, which have their chamber * appointed them in the same court wherin the kinge lyeth, shal have wine, candles, & liveree for their chamberlaine, according to the steward & thresorers appointment.

* de liveree deins le clos ou le gist.

85. The Queenes steward & thresorer shalbe alwaies at the account, to cause the messes to be examined, & the gentes de mestier, † which are belonging to her highnes & her meignee, & to cause the outrages to be amended. And al the serjantes shalbe at the account to aunswere their owne doynges.

† de vers madame

86. It is also ordained that the kinge shalbe served with iiij courses & no more, for him & the great lordes that eate at his table, & the Queene also. And that in al other places of his houshold, al shalbe served with three courses, save the boies, who shal have two.

87. It is ordained that al palfreours & somters of the kinges house, whatsoever thei be, shal have ij[d] a day. Those of the kinges

[1] p. 50.

houshold that are weake & unable to travel, as valletes de mestier, charetters, somters, messagers, & al others, shalbe sent to divers hospitals & abbies that hold of the kinge, & are not formerly charged, & their thei shal have livelihod according to their estates.

88. No liveree, boiled or rawe, shalbe made in no parte [1]of the houshold ether of the kinge or Queene, but to the great pantery & buttery, kitchin, larder, & the great houshold for the meignee.

de le grand hostiel de vers le meignee.

These ought to be the liverees of the houshold.

89. And it is ordained that al the presentes that from henceforth shalbe sent to our lord the kinge, shalbe delivered, without delay or advisement, to the serjant of the offices of his houshold, according to the nature of the presentes, so as thei which shal have fees may have them from their warde, after thei have dereigned before the steward, thresorer, & the serjantes of thaccount, what fee thei shal have for such a present. And if any man do ought against this ordenance, & take such fee without having it deraigned as aforesaid, if it be not out of the warde of the serjantes of thoffices of the houshold, whosoever he be that so doeth, shal immediateli acquit the valew of the whol *present, which shalbe sent to the kinge. And the thresorer of the warderobe, as sone as he shal knowe that such thinges are taken otherwise then out of the serjantes of the offices warde, be he knight, clarke, serjant, or vallet, that hath fees, wages, or robes of the kinge, so much in valew as the kinges whol present shal amount unto, shal without further judgment cause to be held guilty & set it uppon him that hath taken it. And that valew shalbe recovered, ether from his fees, wages, or robes, as the valew may sonest be levied.

* demande

oustrement atteindre

90. It is ordained & commaunded by our Lord the kinge, that their shalbe a †foregoer in the kinges houshold, but in manner hereafter written. And thei shalbe fore-goers for whom men wil aunswere, & their names shalbe delivered to the marshals. If their be any other taken, he shal forewith be taken & imprisonned, [2]& not be delivered without the kinges special commaundment; & no man shalbe avant-alour who hath for-jured the Court.

† avantalour

[1] p. 51. [2] p. 52.

for the warderobe & al the clarkes therof	j. herberger named.
for the privy seale & al the clarkes	j. herberger named.
for them which carve[1] before the kinge	j. herberger named.
for the Butlers for the kinges mouth, & him which serveth the cuppe	j. herberger named.
for the assayours for the kinges mouth	j. herberger named.
for the 2 master paneters, & the valletes of that mistery under them	j. herberger named.
for the master Cokes for the kinges mouth, & valletes under them	j. herberger named.
for the Chaplins & the clarkes of the chappel	j. herberger named.
for knightes having offices each his harbegeour	j. herberger named.
for the contreroller	j. herberger named.
for the coffrer	j. herberger named.
for al the knightes which ly together	j. herberger named.
for the infantes in warde	j. herberger named.
for the vshers of the chamber	j. herberger named.
for the fruterer, naperer, Ewer, & their valletes of mistery	j. herberger named.
for the squiers attendantes on the kinge	j. herberger named.
for al other esquiers attendantes in the hal	j. herberger named.
for the chief butler & his companion & their valletes	j. herberger named.
for the clarke of the panetre, botery, & those under them	j. herberger named.
for the clarke of the kitchen, & achatours	j. herberger named.
for ij master Cokes for the meignee, the lardiner & the valletes	j. herberger named.
for the chaundelour & the valletes of that mistery	j. herberger named.
for the master Esquiller & one companion	j. herberger named.
[2]for the Saucerye & al those of that office	j. herberger named.
for ij phisitions	j. herberger named.
for the kinges surgeon	j. herberger named.
for al the valletes of the chambre	j. herberger named.

[1] trenchent [2] p. 53.

for the porter & the valletes — j. herberger named.
for the 2. gaytes & waffrers — j. herberger named.
for the palfrers & coursers — j. herberger named.
for Adam de Bowyer, John Hauberjour, Robert Gynour, Hugo Bungey — j. herberger named.
for the baker & valletes — j. herberger named.
for the avener & al under him — j. herberger named.
for the ausmoner & al under him — j. herberger named.
for the Pylleter, the herberger, & their valletes — j. herberger named.
for the kinges confessour — j. herberger named.
for al the minstrelx — j. herberger named.
for the marshals of the hal, the vshers, & their servantes — j. herberger named.
for the fauconers — j. herberger named.
for the huntsmen, ventrers, & the doges that runne at hares — j. herberger named.
for the Somters & charetters — j. herberger named.
for the Steward & Crowners clarke — j. herberger named.

91. Bribours a nuite { William Plane / Maure } { dame Gunnore for the chambre. / christien Scot for the wardrobe. }
The wife of Simon the Euwar, for the naperye.
Annote the walsh, for the whol cominalty of the houshold.

92. It is to be remembred that our lord the kinge hath commaunded his marshals, that thei serche from weeke to weeke if there be any stranger that foloweth [1]the court whom no man avoweth, he shal for[th]with be taken & punished, as is formerli ordained.

93. And our lord the kinge willeth that the place of the marshalcy of his houshold be charged with no other ministres then it ought of right, that is, with a Coroner & his clarke for the kinge, & one knight & one clarke, one serjant, one vallet de mestier to kepe the prisonne for the Erle marshal. And if the same ministers can not execute al the kinges commaundementes & executions of the bills of the same place, our lord the kinge wil[leth] that the sherifs & bailifs sworne for the cuntry which the kinge cometh thorough, shalbe charged to aide the marshals to sarve the billes of the place,

[1] p. 54.

& do the kinges commaundement, as thei shalbe charged, whersoever the kinge shal comme.

94. And for-as-much as hideous complaintes & cryes come to the court day bi day, of great affraies & mischiefs done in the cuntry where the kinge goeth, by people that followe the court, without the avowry of any man, & bi women of folish life; as for homicides, roberies, breking of houses, & wrongeful actes done by them. St. nicholas in the yeare of the raigne of our lord kinge Edwarde the xijth, in the citty of yorke, for the common profet of the cuntri, & to avoid the court of al manner of such people. And the kinge commaundeth that al sutors avoide the court continually, but such as are in the Coroners rol in the marshalsy, & there entred & receved bi good mainprise. [1]And if other be founde[2] within the court or els-where within the vierge, folowing the Court after the kinge is removed out of the said cittie, that he be taken & imprisoned, & not delivered without the stewarde. And that no man follow the court that hath not a lord or master to avowe him. And that none of the kinges meignee, of what condition soever he be, knight or clarke, serjant, esquier, charetter or sompter boy, page or sutor, keepe his wife at the court, nor els-where as a folower of the court; but only such women to be there, which are in chief with the kinge, or such as are intitled in the marshalsy in the Coroners roul, there to be imploied in certaine offices. If any other be founde there after *these ordinances proclaimed, such as keepe them there shal avoid the kinges houshold, except the kinge ple[se] to pardon them. And that none of the court leade with him any woman of †dishonest life: if ani such woman be founde, he that she avoweth her self by, shalbe taken & imprisoned, & not delivered but bi the Stewarde.

* crye fait des ordinances.

† de fole vie

It is likewise [to be remembered, that[3]] a certaine paine is ordained for those men which, after proclamation made, be their found, contrari to these ordinances; first, thei shal forjure the houshold; if after that thei be taken, thei shalbe layd up in yrons, & there continew xl. dayes with bred & water; after which their bodies shalbe at the kinges plesure.

[1] p. 55. [2] MS. finde. [3] ordained on the for *crossed through*.

* de folo vlo Concerning women *of il life *that* follow the court *after* thei have forsworne the court: being taken againe, thei shalbe marked in the fore-hed *with* an hote iron. The thirde time thei shalbe imprisoned, as is aforesaid of men.

[1]Al these pointes shalbe proclaimed in the houshold now at the first three daies, so as everi one that followeth the court may have resonable warninge; & the yere after, it shalbe proclaimed everi sonday.

Also in as much as complaint hath been made to the said Stewarde of the great charge of people that followe the marshalcy where-soever the kinge goe, in much greter number then was wont to be, or of right ought to be, suffered; concerning these, the Counsel hath ordained that the auntient custome which was used in the daies of the late kinge, & in the times of former erles, marshals, shal from henceforth be fulli held & used:—Nameli, there shalbe the Erle him-self in this place, & a knight lieutenant to the Earle, & a clarke under him, & one other to write his rolles. The erle shal also have a serjant to make attachementes & herberges, & he shal have under him a foote-man to doe execution of the billes. And the erle shal also have a vallet for the prison.

[1] p. 56.

[*Continued on the next page.*]

---

p. 44. *The Keeper of the King's Hounds.* Compare the following from J. Bridges's *History of Northamptonshire* (ed. Rev. P. Whalley), 1791; vol. ii, p. 358, col. 2. "In the tenth year of Edw. II. died John Lovell, seized of one messuage and one carucate of land with its appurtenances in Weldon parva, which he held of the crown *in capite*, by the service of keeping, at his own charge, fifteen of the king's hounds, every year in Lent. These were the lands, we suppose, which the sheriff of the county, in the first of Hen. III., was directed to give possession of to Hamon le Venor, or the Hunter. Leaving no male issue, the premises devolved to Margery, his daughter, the wife of Thomas de Borchunt. On paying a fine of xls. in the fourteenth of this reign for a relief, the said Thomas and Margery de Borchunte had livery of this estate. He died in the fourteenth year of Edw. III., Margery, his wife, surviving him, and was succeeded by John, his son, a minor under nineteen years of age."

[ORDINANCE FOR THE STATE OF THE WARDROBE AND THE ACCOUNT OF THE HOUSEHOLD.]

16. E. 2. (June 1323.[1])

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, *art.* iii, *p.* 56.]

The ordinance for the state of the warderobe, & the account of the houshold, made & assented to in the presence of *our* sovereigne lord the kinge, by the honorable fathers *William* de Melton, archbishop of yorke; Walt*er* de Stapleton, bishop of Excester, Thresurer Walt*er* de Norwich, Roger de Belers, & other barons of thexcheker, being of the king*es* coun*s*el, at Yorke, in the moneth of June, in the yere of the raigne of kinge Edwarde, sonne of kinge Edwarde the xvjth.

(1) for as much as the accountes of the warderobe [2]are gretli delaied for divers occasions, it is ordained that no mony be paied nor assigned from henceforth to make purveiance for the king*es* houshold or other thing*es*, for w*hi*ch the garde*n* of the warderobe should account, except it be bi his owne hande delivered, or paied by warra*n*t of his l*ett*res. It is also ordained that he shal a[l]waies have sufficient mony in the warderobe.

(2) Also th' accou*n*t of the houshold expenses shalbe h[e]arde everi day, or everi other day whe*n* the court sojorneth, except the steward & thresorer be imploied in other greter affaires. And the st*atutes* of the houshold wil, that if three daies passe w*i*th-out accou*n*t, whe*n* the court sojorneth, the steward & th*resor*er shal pay of their owne purses one daies expenses; & thei shal inflict the like penalti[3] uppo*n* the inferio*ur* officers if thei be not reddi to accou*n*t everi daye.

(3) Also the great Butler shal make one view of al his office in the warderobe, the day after S^{t} Hillary, & an other view at S^{t} John baptist*es* day, & a final accou*n*t at martlemas, uppon the paine before writte*n*.

[1] The following Englishing of the French original is also by Francis Tate, A.D. 1601. [2] p. 57. [3] penance.

(4) The clarke purveiour of the great warderobe shal view his office once at S^t^ Andrewe-tide, & againe in Trinity-weeke, & make a final account at michaelmas followinge uppon the former paine.

(5) Al other forrein ministers which ought to account in the warderobe shal make a special view of their account every quarter or halfe yere, at the plesure of the gardein of the warderobe. So that the accountes of the warderobe for one quarter may be finished & perfected in the next quarter after, & given up into thexcheker in the ende of the yere, the day after Candlemas in peaceable times, & so forth from yere to yere, without further delai or excuse.

(6) [1] Also that al the ministers that should account in the warderobe when thei are warned by the garden of the wardrobe, [2] comme not to take view, to account, or do that which appertaineth to their account, then let them be put out of the kinges service for ever, & grevously punished. And let their names & their charge be delivered to the barons of thexcheker, to take their goodes, chattels, & body, & to sue them in the kinges behalfe, as such who should account according to the lawe & custome of thexcheker.

(7) Also the clarkes of the office shall account for their sommes by the moneth or bi the quarter, according to the discretion of garden of the warderobe, & that uppon the paine aforesaid.

(8) He that accounteth in the warderobe & is in arrerages, shalbe delivered to the marshalsy, & there detained til he have made agrement for his arrerages.

(9) And for as much as the last yeeres account is verri diffuse, & requireth great delay to have it wel arraied for the purveiances of vittails & paiment of wages in the time of warre, & many other waighti resons: It is ordained *that* the Coffrer that hath made the paimentes, take helpe to him if need be, & attend wholly to the arraying of the account, & let commaundement be given him in the kinges name to do it fulli & spedeli. And that an other be in his steed made Cofferer the beginning of the xvij^th^ yere, in the meane time to hasten thaccountes of the yere past, for peraventure he can not do both but with great delay. And let him first heere the accountes of the houshold in the same houshold after the feast of S^t^

[1] p. 58. [2] selonc les dites servies.

mich*ael*. if the thresurer of the warderobe thinke good to tarri at London to heere [1]the forren accou*n*tes, so as he may certefy thexcheker of such as come not to bringe the*m* to accou*n*t before him. And such Coffrer as shalbe so ordained a-new for the meane seson shal houlde the course aforesa*id* for thexpence of the warderobe.

(10) As to the houshold it-self, let a convenie*n*t mene be ordained, & the names in certain delivered to the sa*id* warde*n* & to the clarke of the marshalsy.

And that the ministres of the household be fit & sufficient me*n*, & raskals be removed from everi office.

(11) The paiment of thinges purveied for the houshold on ordinari daies, except the great purveiance*s* & the pulletrie, shalbe made in the warderobe in the pr*e*sence of the clark*es* of the office*s*, for the*n* the tresurer of the warderobe may better see & examine the achates for the king*es* profet.

(12) Also for makinge the great pu*r*veiance in faires of great bestes, against the Parliament or great feast; let the bestes be viewed when thei come to the Court, bi the steward & thresu*r*er of the houshold if thei ca*n* atte*n*de it, or bi the Controller, the chiefe usher of the halle being a knight, & the clarke of the kitchen[2] to whom it proper*l*i appertaineth to see such achates; & if thei see the achate is convenie*n*t & fit, the*n*, whe*n* time serveth, thei mai cause three of the bestes of that buy[i]ng to be killed, that is, one of the hyghest price, an other of a midle price, & a thirde of the lowest price. And the Controller or his clarke should be at the cutting out of the bestes, & write downe how many messe the best beste wil make, how many the midle [3]beste, & how many the worst of the*m* maketh. And this he must testefy at the accou*n*t in the warderobe; & if it happe*n* their be any bestes w*h*ich are not worth the price thei were bought at, thei may cast the*m* uppo*n* the buyer, so as if he have made a folish bargaine, the damage mai light uppon him.

(13) Touching the pu*r*veiance of heringe & great fish, let it be

[1] p. 59.

[2] See the duties of Henry VIII.'s Clerk of the Kitchen and Controller, in Francis Thynne's *Animadversions* (Hindwords, p. xxii, xxxi, E. E. T. S., 1865, 2nd ed. 1875); and these, and those of other kings' officers, in the *Household Ordinances* of the Society of Antiquaries.

[3] p. 60.

ordained that it be done in due seson; & let the quantiti of the purveiance & the price be forth-with certefied into the warderobe, & the fishe viewed bi the controller, chiefe vsher of the hal, & the clarke of the kitchen, as is aforesaid of the purveiance of flesh. And it is to be knowen, that of somme manner of fish the hundred containeth six score, & of some other sort, nine score.

(14) Concerning the great purveiance of wines against parliament or solemne feast, let the purveiance be surveied as aforesaid, that is, everi clarke where the wines shalbe [1]couched, how many tunnes are in everi celler, & that everi tunne be fulle & tasted bi the Controller, chiefe vsher of the hal, clarke of the buttery, so as if any tonel be found to be corrupt in any sort, & not sound for mans body to drinke, let the botome of the tonel be knocked out, & the wine spilt, & the losse ly on the Butler which bought such wine. The number of tonnes & the prise shalbe testefied bi the controller in the warderobe; & after the parliament or feast ended, the kinge shal cause a view to be taken bi the controller, & the tonnes *perced, & then let it be examined whether the allowance of wine made in the houshold agree with the receit & remaines of the wine.

* enoilles

(15) [2]Also in the office of the marshalsy there ought to be two clarkes & two valletes de mestier, wherof the one is named Clarke of the marchi[3]: & the other clarke of the Avenery. The clarke of the avenery & one of the vallets de mestier shal go thorough the cuntry to make purveyance of hey & oates, & send it to the howshold; & the clarke of the marchaulcy & the other vallet de mestier must remaine at the houshold to receve the said purveiance, & deliver it out for the kinges horses. And that clark of the merchaulcy †ought to account & set downe daily in his roll what clarkes, valletes, serjantes, are at wages, when they ‡be absent & when they come; & therof to make bills with his owne hand-writinge from halfe-yere to halfe-yere, to be delivered into the warderobe, for their accountes at the paimentes. If they do it not, they shalbe punished by the discretion of the steward & §master of the wardrobe.

† delt getter *et* enbrever

‡ vakent

§ gardein

(16) It must be remembred, concerning the Baker & his people,

[1] herberges. [2] p. 61. [3] market *crossed through in MS.*

that are at the kinges charge, that they deliver no more bred then strange bakers.

(17) It must be remembred that the kinge should offer every day a great peny, which shal way vij^{d}. This peny the thresorer of the warderobe shal *deliver to the kinge at foure feastes in the yere; that is to say, at the feast of al Saintes, New-yeres-tyde, Easter & whitsontide. And at these iiij feastes the thresorer & the Cofferer shall bringe C^{s}. devided into ij silver basens, of which they should profer to every one a peny, which wil offer in that chapel. And this they commonly do also at the service of the dead, which †be specially done before the kinge in his chapel or other church.

* baudra

† faits per espalte

Also the kinge should offer in certaine uppon ‡the feast of Epiphany, a florence, with mirrh & incence, severally tyed in a silk cloth, in remembrance of the three kinges; this offringe must be delivered hym by the said thresorer.

‡ le jour de la Tyffayne

[1]Also the kinge ought, every feast of St. Thomas of Canterbury, offer at the shrine of S^{t} Tho. at Cant., or send one thither to offer for him at that feast, the floreins of Florence, in name of Chivage.

Also the kinge should offer certeinly at the crosse vpon the day of the great friday, five shillinges, which he was accustomed to receve to him from the hand of his Chaplein to give it for medicine to divers people, & to put therto other v^{s}. And if our lordes thorne be there, he should offer to the thorne iij^{s}. And at the crosse of the resurrection, vppon Easter-day, v^{s}.

§ receivre devers lui de sa main le chappelain a faire ent a mieulx a doner pur medicine

Also the kinge doth accustomably offer a davon by speçial devocion, a florein of florence vppon the feast of S^{t} John thevangelist in Christmas. And vppon the feast of the purification of our lady, the like floreins. When the kinge should offer mony to relikes or alters in churches, he should offer vij^{s} of custome. And of auncient custome, the kinges Almoner should receve in the warderobe, at each of the foresaid foure feastes, xxv^{s} for the pouerte of CC powre, in honour of the said feastes.

Hitherto the old parchement booke.

[1] p. 62.

EXTRACTS FROM

EDWARD IV'S HOUSEHOLD BOOK,

ASHMOLE MS. 1147*, AND HARLEIAN MS. 642,

SHOWING THE DUTIES OF HIS

SQUIRES, AND VALETS OR YEOMEN OF THE CHAMBER,

WITH

CHAUCER'S OATH

AS CONTROLLER OF THE CUSTOMS.

* The ónly clause in this Ashm. MS. 1147, art. iv, p. 34, applying to Chaucer's later office of Clerk of the Works,—which he held from July 12, 1389, to June 17, 1391,—is:—

"lxij. Clarke of Werkis called by the noble Edward Clere *des* Oovers du roy, *preignt* sa *gages*, fees, et lautre choses *appertenantes* a son office, *par* l'assignem*ent* du Tresorer Deugliterre, de hors le Charge du loistelle du Roy: This Clarke hath noe duty belonging to him in this houshold by vertue of his Office outward. But & he be appointed by the Sou*er*aigne of houshold to take Wa*ges* & Clothing in the houshold, it mought cause him to be more carefull to apply all necessary thing*es* to be made for the offic*es* & offic*ers* in houshold, & then he taketh liu*ery* as squiers in houshold."

EXTRACTS FROM EDWARD IV'S HOUSEHOLD BOOK.

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, *art.* iv, *p.* 15, by Francis Tate.]

Domus Regis Angl. t. E. 4.

Ca. xxx^mo^. Esq*uier*s for the body, iiij, of the noble patient condic*i*on, sitting in the King*es* Chamber & Hall w*i*th a p*er*son of like s*er*uice, & that his Knight*es* s*er*uice; taken for his Chamber & liu*er*y at night, d*imidium* a chet lofe, j quart wine, j. gall*on* ale; & for winter liu*er*y, from alhollantide till Ester, j p*er*cher waxe, j Cand*le*, waxe, ij Candl*es* p*ar*ich, j tall*wode* d*imidium* wag*es* in the Compting-house when he is p*rese*nte in Court, daily allowed him[1] vij d. ob., & Clothing w*i*th the houshold for winter & Som*m*er, or els xl^s^ keeping w*i*th*i*n this Court; but ij s*er*u*antes*; liu*er*y sufficiently for their horses in the Cuntry by the Herbeng*er*. And if any of them be sicke, he shall take sicke liu*er*y w*i*th Knight*es* for a while, litter & Rushes all the yeare &c. ij p*er*sones.

[1] ? crosst out in MS.

[1]LIBER NIGER DOMUS REGIS EDWARDI IV.

(A.D. 1461—82.)

[2*Harl. MS.* 642, *leaf* 38.]

[3]Esquiers for the Body, fower, noble of Conditions, whereof allwaye two be attendant on the Kinges person, to array him and vnarray him, watche day and night, and to dresse him in his cloathes: and[4] they be callers to the Chamberlaine, if any thinge lacke for his person or plesauncez: theyre[5] busines is in many secrettes, some sitting in the Kinges Chambre, some in the hall, with persones of like seruice, which is callid 'Knyghtes Seruice,' Taking euerych of them for his Liuerey at night, dimidium cheete loofe, one quart wyn, one gallon ale; And for winter Liuerey, from Alhallowintyde till Eastre, one percher wex, one candle wex, two candles paris, one tallwod[6] dimidium, And wages in the Countinghouse: if he be presente in Court, daily, seauen pence halfepenny, and cloathing with the howsold, winter and summer[7], or fortie shillinges besides his other fee of Iewelhouse, or of the Thesaurer of Englond; and besides, his watcheing cloathing of Chambre, of the Kinges Wardrobe. He hath abyding into this Court but two servauntes, Liuerey sufficient for his horses in the Countrie by the herberger[8]. [9]And if any Squier for the body be lett blood[10], or elles forewatchid, he shall haue sike liuerey with Knightes, litter and Rushes all the yeare of the Sergeaunt Vsher of the hall and Chambre: oftentimes these stand in steade of Caruers and Cupbearers.

[1] Printed in *Household Ordinances*, 1790, p. 36, from another MS., or some one's fancy, though the book says it's printed from Harl. 642.

[2] The titlepage of the MS. is "*Basilica Œconomia* / Or severall Ordinances, / Rules and Orders for the Go/vernment of the Howsehold / of the Kings and Queenes of / England / And their Children, both of / former and of later times / An / Exact Index of which parti/culers is inserted in the next / page ensuinge / And a large Table is placed at the / end off the Booke of y^e^ Contents / of the whole / "

[3] MS. Contents (Tabula), 'De Scutiferarijs pro Corpore Regis, f. 38, a.'

[4] MS. and if. [5] MS. his: *print* theyre. [6] *print* tallwood.

[7] MS. sunner. [8] *print* Kings herberger. [9] leaf 38, back.

[10] This lettyng blode, or clystryng, is to avoyde pestylence; and therefore the people take lyverey out of courte, and not for every syknesse in man contynuynge in this courte. *H. Ord.*, p. 34, under *Knyghts of Houschold*, xii.

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, *art.* iv, p. 18.]

Ca. xxxvj^to^. yeomen of Chamber, iiij, to make the beddes, to beare & hold the torches before the King, to hang the Chamber, & such other seruices, at the Commaundement of the Chamberlaine, or Gent^l^ Vsher in his absence. They eate in the Kinges Chamber or hall, as the Vshers will assigne, taking for their wages allowed, euery man daily, yf he be presente in Court, by the Chekkeroll iij^d^, & Clothing with the houshold, winter & sommer, & changes for euery-ech of them yearly, or els in money xviij^s^, besides their watching clothing of the wardrober. The statutes of noble Edward will give one of them for his daily expenses out of Court, iiij d. Allsoe it hath bine accustomed, one of these yeomen to be yeoman Surgeon. Allsoe their expences out of Court, sent by the Chamber-lyen for matters of the Chamber, are payd in the Iewel-house. And alwayes ij of these yeomen haue into the Court j honest seruant. The Remanent at their liuery, assigned by the Herbenger, with the yeomen of Crowne. And if any of them be sicke, he taketh liuery, ij loues, j messe of great meat for all day, j gallon ale, & carriage of the King for their competent bedding, by the Comptrollers ouersight and assignement. viij persons.

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, *art.* iv, p. 26.]

Ca. xlviij. Squiers of houshold xl, and more yf it plese the King, with advise of his highe Counsell: chosen men in worship & of great worth; Also to be of sundry shires, to knowe the disposicion of the Cuntries; & of these, to be continually in Court, xx squiers attendantes vppon the Kinges person, in Riding and going, & to serue his table from serveyeng bourd & other places, as the Kinges

De valectis Camere Regis[1].

[2]Yeomen of Chambre iiij, to make beddis, to beare or hold torches, to sett boardis, to apparell all Chambers, and such othir seruices as the Chamberlaine, or Vshers of Chambre, comaunde or assigne; to attend the Chambre; to watche the King by course; to goe in messages, &c.; Taking for there wages, as yomen of Crowne doe in the Checkerrole, and cloathing like[3], beside there watchinge cloathing of the Kinges Wardrober. The statutes of noble Edward would giue but one of these, for his expenses out of Court, but fowerpence. And it hath bene seene often, that one of these yeomen hath be [4]also yeoman Surgean, for twey causes. Also two of these dyne and sope in the Chambre; Also there expenses out of Court, sent by the Chamberlaine or Vshers, then to be paid in the Iewelhouse. And allway two of these yomen haue one honest seruant into Court. The remanent at theire liuerey, assigned by the herberger[5], togedre, or with the yomen of crowne, sufficiently lodgid; And if any of them be lett blood, or sicke, then to haue as the yomen of the Crowne[6], and Carriage by the Controller competent; two men to a bedd.

[*Harl. MS.* 642, *leaf* 55, *H. Ord.*, p. 45.]

[7]Squires of Housold xl: or moe if it please the Kinge, by the aduise of his highe Counsell; to be chosen men of their possession, worship, and wisdome; Also to be of sundrie shires, by whome it may be knowne the disposition of the Countries: And of these, to be continually in this Court, twentie Squires attendantes on the Kinges person, in ryding and goeing at all times; And to helpe

[1] Tabula, leaf 5, back, with a wrong reference to the Groomes or *Garciones*.
[2] leaf 43, back.
[3] "dayly . . iii d., and clothing for wynter and somer, and chaunces yerely, or elles xviii s., besides theire watchyng clothing of the Kings warderobe." *H. Ord.*, p. 38.
[4] leaf 44. [5] *print* Kings herberger.
[6] Daily, "one caste of bredde, one messe of greete mete, one gallon ale; and if it be of greet siknesse, he must remove out of courte, or any other." *H. Ord.*, p. 39.
[7] De Armigeris hospicij, fol. 55 a, et 123 a, 132 a et b. Tabula, leaf 6*.

Sewer will assigne them. Alsoe by assent amongst them all, some to *serue* the Chamber at one tyme, some the Hall at another tyme, of *euery* messe that com*meth* from the dressing bourd to their hand*es* for such *seruice*, Soe that thereof be nothing *with*-drawen by them, vppon such paine as the Steward, Tresorer, comptroller, or the Iudg*es* at the Compting bourd in their absence, after their demerite*s*, will award; They eating in the Hall, sitting togither at both meales after, as they *serue*, by assent. This was the old manner, both for hono*ur* & profett of the King & his Court, euery each of them taketh for his liu*ery* at night, d*imidium* gall*on* ale; And for winter season, each of them ij Cand*les* p*arice*, j fag*got* or els d*imidium* tall*wood*. And when any of them is p*resente* in Court, him is allowed for wag*es* daily in the Checkroll vij d. ob.[1]; And clothing winter & sommer, of the Comptinghouse, or els xl^{s}, it hath eu*er* bine in speciall Charge to squiers in this Court to weare the Coulo*ur* of the Kin*ges* liuery Customably, for the more glory, & in worshippinge this honorable houshold. And eu*ery* of them to have into thes Court j honest *servant*, And liu*ery* in the Cuntry for their horses and other *servantes*, or in the Towne, by the Harbenger deliu*ered* sufficiently, as they be coupled bed fellowed. And if any of them be sicke in Court, or neere therto, He taketh for liuery, ij loues, ij messe of great meat, j gall*on* ale for all day, And litter all the yeare of the *seriant* Vsher, for their bedd*es* in Court. And if any of these squiers be sent out of Court by Steward, Tresorer, Comptroller, or other of the comptinghouse, for any matter touching the comptinghouse or the houshold, then he hath daily allowed xij^{d}. Alsoe they pay for the carriage of their bedding and ther Harnes in Court. And none of them taketh p*arte* of any reward given to the houshold at any tyme, But if any such giver to Squiers of Houshold by themselues, a part from Chamber & Hall, & that by expresse names and word*es*, they ought nor ar the[y] to dep*art* from Court *with*-out leaue: by the speciall act of noble Edward, they shall not keepe noe hound*es* *within* the Court. iiij^{xx} p*erson*s.

[1] obolus is a halfpenny

serue his table from the Surueying board, and from other places, as the Assewer will assigne; also, by theire Comyn assent, to assigne amongest them selues, some to serue the Kinges Chambre, at one day, weeke[1], or time; some to serue the hall at another time, of euery messe that cometh from the dressing bourd to there handes for such seruice, So that therof be nothing withdrawe by these Squires, vpon such payne as [2]Styward, Thesaurer, or Controller, or, in theire absence, other Iudges at [the] Counting bourd, woole awarde, after there demerittes. It may be that the King take[th] into housold in all, [3]fortie Squires; and yet amongest them all, twentie take not the whole wages of the yeare; wherfore the numbre of persons may be receaued and sufferid the better in the Checkerrolle, for a worship, and the Kinges profitt saued. They eaten in the hall, sitting togedre at any of the both mealis, as they serve; some the first meate, some the latter, by assent. This hathe bene allway the manner amongest them, for honour [and] profitt to the Kinge, and ease to them selfe. euery each of them taketh for his Liuerey at night, dimidium gallon ale; And for winter season, each of them taketh two candles parris, one faggott or elles dimidium tallwood; and when any of them is present in Court, him is allowed for daily wagis in the Checkerroolle, seauen pence halfepenny, and cloathing winter and summer[4], or elles fortie shillinges. It hath euer bene in speciall charge to Squires in this Court, to weare the Kinges liuerey [5]Customablely, for the more glorie, and in worshipping this honorable housold; [6]and euery of them to haue into this Court one honest seruant, and suffisaunt liuerey, in the townes or Countrey, for theire horses and other seruantes, by the herberger; two gentlemen lodgid togedre, as they be coupled bedfellowes by the Gentlemen Vshers: And if any of them be lett blood, or sicke, in Court, or nighe therto, he taketh liuerey in eating daies, two loauis, two messe of grete meate, one gallon ale for all day, and litter, all the yeare, of the Sergeant Vsher of the hall for there bedis in Court; And if any of these Squires be sent out of Court by [the] Styward, Thesaurer, Controller, or other of the Counting house, for matter touching the housold, then he hath daily

[1] MS. wole, *print* weeke. [2] leaf 55, back. [3] *print* 60.
[4] MS. sunner. [5] leaf 56. [6] *Sidenote:* One seruant a peice.

allowed hym xij[d] by petition. Also, they pay for there carriage of harneis in Court[1]. They take no part of the generall guiftes, neither with Chambre nor hall, But if the giuer giue them specially a parte by expresse name or wordes. none of these should depart from Court, but by license of Styward, Thesaurer, or souerainz of the Counting house, that knowe howe the King is accompanied best; And to take a daye [2]when they shall come againe, vpon paine of losse of wages at his next comeing. That noe Sergeant of office, nor Squire, nor yoman, nor groome, but as be appointed in this booke, to dyne or sope out of halle and[3] Kinges Chambre; nor to[4] withdrawe any seruice, or elles to hurt or little the Allmesse of hall or Chambre, vpon such paine as the soueraines of howsold woole award by the statutes of noble Edward the Third, In none office, &c. hit hath bene often, in daies bifore, comaundid by the Counting house, that in feriall dayes, after that the Kinge and Queene, and ther Chambres, and the soueraines of housold in the hall, be seruid, that then such honest yomen of howsold be callid or assignid to serue from the dressour to the hall, the remanent, specially suche as bere wages, that if any seruice be withdrawne by them, that then they to be corrected therfore. These Esquires of housold of old be accustomed, winter and summer[5], in afternoones and in eueninges, to drawe to Lordes Chambres within Court, there to keep honest company after there Cunninge, in talking of Cronicles of Kinges, and of others [6]Pollicies, or in pipeing or harpeing, songinges[7], or other actes marcealls, to helpe to occupie the Court, and accompanie estraingers, till the time require of departing.

Nota pro Antient order amongest these Esquirs.

[*A Squire's yearly Allowances, and their Cost* £51.

Harl. MS. 642, leaf 57.]

[8]Domus nona et vltima que hic fundat sub tali forma, videlicet, vnius Armigeri de possessione clare in Anglia, per Annum, super } L. li.

[1] *Sidenote:* No Carriage. [2] leaf 56, back. [3] *print* or. [4] *print* do. [5] MS. sunner. [6] leaf 57. *? for* others *read* other, with the print in *H. Ord.* [7] *print* synginge. [8] This Latin and account are not in the printed *H. Ord.*

Prouideat Seneschallus siue Gubernator cuiuscunque domus, quod capiat primam Septimanam per polliciam in adiutorium totius Anni sequentis. Et quod habet de remanenti Stauro &c quando incepit } Si potest

xiij loavis bake in housold, iij d.

viij gallons mene ale in housold, iiij d.

Pro Sidre to helpe the dayes, or mede—sine pretio.

in boefe daily, or mutton fresh, or elles all poudred is more auaile, } v d.

Motton dayly bought, ij d.

Pro dietario ad xx d. inde: Bacon, Porkes, veelis, venison, Pigges, Lambys, capones, hennys, Chickens, Cony, pidgeons, egges, milke, cheese of fower kyne to the paile, herbage, onions, garlike, &c., by husbandrie and helpe of one daye with another, de staure, vj d., Summa diet to xx d.

Summa Anni, xxiiij li. vj s.

eightpence.

[1]Item for wood, cole, Candle, Saute dayly, salte and otemeale, } ij d.

In like wise these twentie pence, in fishe daies, must be deuided by husbandrie and helpe of Riuers and pondes, &c.

Pro camera et reparacione vesture, simul cum oblationibus et elemosinis. Summa per annum, } iiij li.

Pro necessarijs domus emendis reparandis, cum expensis forum, &c. Summa } C s.

Pro emptione et excambijs equorum, carriagiorum, feni, et aliorum, per Annum estimatur, Summa } iiij li.

Pro vadijs vnius Clirici, xl s.; duorum valectorum,—iiij li.; duorum garcionum ad—xl s.; et duorum pu[e]rorum,—xx s.; per An[n]um. Summa } ix li.

Pro robis x. personarum per Annum in lib[er]atione; summa, L s.

Pro canibus et nisis plus constant quam conferunt. Summa } iij s. iiij d.

Pro fena et auenis de pratis et Campis domini, per Annum, et falcacione et impositione feni et litteri. Summa } xx s.

Summa huius Domus, L. li.

Pro sex honestis vacuis personis seruientibus, absque paruulis et omnibus laborarijs infra, one bushell brasilij boni [2]potest satis respondere ad xij gallons communis Ceruitij, ad valorem cuiuslibet galloni, j s.

[1] leaf 57, back. [2] leaf 58.

CHAUCER'S OATH AS CONTROLLER OF THE CUSTOMS.

[Tho' this is from an Elizabethan MS. we know how old forms of oaths continue, and we may fairly assume that this is the one Chaucer took on entering on his Custom-house duties in the Thames Street of his boyhood, in 1374, when he was about 34.]

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, *art.* iv, *page* 77.]

The Oth of the Comptroler of the Customes.

Ye shall swere, that well and faithfully ye shall serve the kinge in thoffice of Comptroller of the Customes and the kinges Subsedies in the porte of L[ondon], and faithfully ye shall enter the thinges customeable which shall cum to the saide porte or passe from the same; And that ye shall take noe gifte for your office doinge, nor for non other thinge which may fall to the disadvauntage of the kinge; Nor ye shall suffer noe merchandises, nor noe other thinges customeable, to passe out of the said porte without paying of due custome; And that ye shall doe the said office, and dwell vpon the same, in your proper person, without puttinge any Substitut vnder you. And ye shall write the rolles by your owne hande demesned; And the proffite of the kinge, ye shall awayte to doe as moche [1]as in you is, accordinge to your knowledge and to your power: Soe god helpe you, and the holye Evangelistes.

[1] page 78.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Abbies, the sick to be sent to, p. 53

Absence from Court, rules respecting (Edw. IV), 70

Account, nature of the, for xvith year Edward II, 52
It is to be arranged speedily, 59
To be heard daily, 7, 58
For foreign ministers, 59
Penalty for not coming to, 59

Account in Wardrobe: Controller to testify concerning beasts at, 60

Accountes of Houshold: Usher of king's chamber to report daily at, 18
Spicery clerk to answer for parcels, etc. delivered at his office at, 10

Accounts, rule concerning, 49, 50

Accustomably, by custom, 62

Achate (purchase), 20, et passim. Chaucer Prologe, l. 571. "O.Fr. Achepter, to buy; Fr. Acheter, etc."—Morris, Glossary.

Achates of flour to be made for king's best profit and people's least grievance, 25

Achators, 2, kitchen officers, 31. See *Achates*.

Adam de Bowyer, 55

Advisement, 53

Akers, scourers of kitchen utensils, 33

Ale, one galon, for steward's chamberlain, 6

Allowances (during absence): to horse doctor when absent from Hall, iiij d. a day, 41
Baker, iiij d. ob. in pantry roll, 26
Herbergeour of cart horses when abroad on business, ij d. a day, 41
Achators absent from Court for their bouch, iiij d. ob., 31
To Hall valets de mestiers when out of Court about their office, ij d. a day, 21
Avenerye clerk when out of Court, iiij d. ob. a day, 39
To valets of king's chamber when sent out of Court, iii d. a day, 19

Allowances: to palfreours and somters, ij d. a day, 52
Poulterer, xl s. a day, 35
Valets de mestiers (Hall) for shoes, iiij s. iiij d., 21, and throughout
To almoner for distribution when travelling, xiiij s. from wardrobe, 15
To surgeon for medicines, xl s. a year, 16
To waferer for his office, viij d. a day in pantry roll, 25
To huntsman for each dog's puture, or food, j d. a day, 44
Ferretter for puture of ferrets, j d., 45
Partringer for two dogs' puture, each, ob.; for 2 falcons' puture, or food, each, ob., 45
For lodging horses, 48
For horses to serjants at armes, 19
Valet herbergeour for cresset, ij d., 40

(*Allowances* continu'd)
To baker for fornage, iij d. a day, 26
Lawnders for ashes and fuel, xxvj s. viij d. at wardrobe, 27
To Squires of Household when absent, 12 d. a day (Edw. IV), 68, 70
Allowances for Robes: Treasurer, 16 marks, 6
King's chamberlain, chamberlain as banneret of household, 16 marks, 7
Controller's chamberlain, 8 marks, 8
2 clarks of counting table, each 16 s. 8 d., 8
Clerk privy seal, 8 marks, 9
3 clerks privy seal, money according to their wages, 9
Clerk purveyor for wardrobe, 8 marks, 9
Spicery clerk, 16 s. 8 d., 10
Under spicery clerk—clerk's robes, 20 s., 12
Under usher of wardrobe, 40 s., 12
Valets de mestiers, 1 mark, 12
Fruiterer, 40 s., 13
Chandler, 46 s. 8 d., 14
Confessor's 3 boys, each 10 s. a year, 14
Chief chaplain (dean), 8 marks, 15
Almoner, 8 marks, 15
Under almoner, 20 s., 16
Physician, 8 marks, 16
Surgeon, 8 marks, 16
Market coroner, 3 marks and a nalf, 17
3 squires for king's month, 40 s., 18
12 squires for king's chamber, 40 s., 18
2 ushers of king's chamber, 40 s., 18
4 squires for king's body (Edw. IV), 40 s., 64, 65
4 yeomen of chamber (Edw. IV), 18 s., 66, 67
2 valets of king's chamber, 1 mark, 19
30 serjeants at armes, each 46 s. 8 d., 20
Chief usher of Hall's chamberlain, 8 marks, 20

(*Allowances for Robes* continu'd)
2 serjeant ushers of Hall, 1 mark, 21
2 knights marshals of Hall, 8 marks, 22
2 serjeants marshals of Hall, 46 s. 8 d., 22
2 assayers, 40 s., 22
24 Hall squires, 40 s., 23
Clerk of pantry and buttery, 46 s. 8 d., 23
Under clerk of pantry and buttery, 20 s., 24
Serjeant paneter, 46 s. 8 d., 24
Serjeant paneter for king, 46 s. 8 d., 24
Waferer, 40 s., 25
Serjeant baker, 46 s. 8 d., 26
Naper, 40 s., 26
Ewer, 40 s., 27
Launder, king's, 26 s. 8 d., 27
Launder of napery, 26 s. 8 d., 27
Chief butler, household, 46 s. 8 d., 28
Serjeant butler, household, 46 s. 8 d., 28
Kitchen chief clerk, 46 s. 8 d., 31
2 achators, 46 s. 8 d., 31
2 cooks, king's, 46 s. 8 d., 32
2 cooks, household, 46 s. 8 d., 32
Lardner, 40 s., 35
Garbager, 20 s., 36
Scullery serjeant, 40 s., 36
Scullery serjeant for silver, 46 s. 8 d., 37
Porter, 47 s. 8 d., 38
Marshalsy clerk, 46 s. 8 d., 39
Avenry clerk, 40 s., 39
Warden of palfreys, 47 s. 8 d., 40
Herberger of sommers, 40 s., 41
Serjeant marshal (horse doctor), 46 s. 8 d., 41
Valet carnaver, 10 s., 42
20 charioteers, 20 s., 43
23 someters, 10 s., 43
12 messengers, 1 mark, 46
Valets, stable, 10 s., 43
Hackney man, ½ mark, 43
23 archers, 10 s., 46
Stud-groom, 40 s., 44
Huntsman, 40 s., 45
Ferreter, 1 mark, 45
Partringer, 1 mark, 45
Oyeselour, 1 mark, 45

All Saints, 62; fuel for dinner-time allowed from, to Easter even, 6

Almoner, chief, 51, 62; chaplain, 15

Alms: food, etc. for almoner's office, 15, 51

'*Annote the walsh*,' ? Annette the Welshwoman or foreigner, 55

Apples provided by fruiterer, 13

Apposed, he shall be, 26

Archbishop of York, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5, 58

Archers, 46
twenty-three on foot, 51

Armes, serjants at, 19

Armourer, king's, charge for, 11

Arrerages, 50, 59

Ashes and fuel, allowances for, 27

Assayers, 22

Asseour of king's table, 31

Assise, 13, fixed measure and weight ordained by statute—modern. Verb, to assize.
Of bread, etc., to be proclaimed by coroner, 17

Avant alour, foregoer, 53

Avenery, office of oats (Fr. *avoine*), 38, 51; to be surveyed by controller, 7
Clerk of the (Marshalsy), 61
Purveyances, etc., 41

Bailiffs, to aid marshals, 55

Bakehouse, 25

Baker, 25, 61

bankins, banker, 21; Fr. "*banquier*, a bench-cloth, or a carpet for a forme or bench."—Cotgrave. To be kept by the Fuer.

Banneret, privileges of steward if he be a, 5, 6
Privileges of chamberlayne if he be a, 6, 7

Barils, 44; ?under, lower: *Nourri dans vn barril.* "Brought vp in a Tub (a speech vsed to the disgrace, or as a description, of a simple, ignorant, vnexperienced, and home-bred hoydon)."—Cotgrave. It can hardly mean the servants of the '*Barillier* . . . an officer that tends, and lookes to, the caske of a great mans sellor.' —*Ib.*

Barons of Exchequer, 58
To sue those who do not come to the account, 59

Barthemew de Baddesmere, steward of houshold, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5

Beare: allowances of 5 chamberlaynes, 6, 7; and other officers, 6—46

Beasts, purveyance of great, 60

Beds: in king's chamber to be made by valets, 19; by yeomen, 66
Serjant of scullery's, to be carried in carriages of his office, 36
1 for 2 buttery porters carried in buttery carriage, 30
1 for 2 valets of scullery to be carried in carriages of office, 37
Under clerk and valets of pantry's to be carried in pantry charges, 24
2 sauser valets, 1 to be carried in carriage of their offices, 38
For pantry men to be carried in pantry carriages, pp. 24, 25
Naper's, to be carried in carriages of his office, 26
1 for larder valets, and 1 for 2 larder porters, to be carried in larder carriages, 34
1 for 2 valets, bakers to be carried in bakehouse carriages, 26
For valets wine-drawer and verser to be carried in butler's cart, 29
2 valets of pitcher house carried in carriages of pitcher house, 29
Under usher's to be carried in carriages of wardrobe, 12
Yeomen of chamber, to have car-

riage for one to each two of them (Edw. IV), 66
Bedes, confessor allowed livery for, from wardrobe, 14
Berner, dog, kept by king's huntsman, 45
best best, 60
Bills of valets, etc., and their wages to be delivered to the wardrobe, 61
Executions of the, 55
Bishops of Ely, of Norwich, and of Salisbury, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5, 58
Of Exeter, 58
Bourd, dressing, 68; dresser, kitchen dresser
Bourd, serving, ? side board, 67
Boys, physician allowed 3, 15
Almoner's boy, 16
Herberger of cart horses, 41
Ordinance concerning, 51
Ferretter's boy, 45
Partringer's, 45
2 Otter hunter's boys, 45
Avenery clerk's, 38
Chief clerk of Marshalsy's, 39
Stud-groom's, 44
King's kitchen valets', 32
Household kitchen valets', 33
Confessor to have 3, 14
Aker's, 33
Warden of palfrey's, 40
braces, armefulles, 42, margin
Bread, 61; paneter to receive in grosse, and answer for expenses to chief clark, 24
Liveree of, to be made in pantry, 23
Round, for all, 25
Pain de main, 25
Pantry clerk to be at receipt of, 23
Bread, allowances of:
24 squires, each 1 darre
Pantry clerk, 1 darre
Under clerk, 1 darre
Chief paneter, 1 darre
2 valets pantry, each 1 darre
Serjant paneter, 1 darre
Serjant paneter's valet, 1 darre
Valet purveyor of bread, 1 darre
(*Bread* continu'd)
Waferer, 1 darre
Baker, 1 darre
Naper, 1 darre
Valet naper, 1 darre
Ewer, 1 darre
Valet ewer, 1 darre
Launder (washerman), 2 darres
Launder of naperie, 2 darres
Chief butler, 1 darre
Serjant butler, houshold, 1 darre
Serjant butler (king), 1 darre
Valet of cuphouse, 1 darre
Valet wine-drawer, 1 darre
Valet verser, 1 darre
2 valets of pitcher house, each 1 darre
2 clerks of kitchen, each 1 darre
Huntsman, 1 darre
2 achators, each 1 darre
2 serjant cooks, each 1 darre
5 kitchen valets (king's kitchen), each 1 darre
5 household kitchen valets, each 1 darre
2 valets akers, each 1 darre
1 Lardner, 1 darre
Treasurer's chamberlain, 1 darre
Steward's chamberlain, 1 darre
Chamberlain's chamberlain, 1 darre
Controller's chamberlain, 1 darre
Cofferer's chamberlain, 1 darre
Counting table clerks, i.e. serjant's liveree, 1 darre
Clerk privy seal's chamberlain, 1 darre
Clerks of privy seal, 1 darre
Purveyor's chamberlain, 1 darre
Purveyor, 2 darres
Spicery clerk, 1 darre
Under spicery clerk, 1 darre
Under usher of wardrobe, 1 darre
Fruiterer, 7 darres
Chandler, 1 darre
2 valets to work wax, each 1 darre
Confessor, 3 darres
Larder usher, 1 darre
Poulterer, 1 darre
Valet poulterer, 1 darre
Garbager, 1 darre
Valet garbager, 1 darre
2 serjants of scullery, each 1 darre
2 valets scullery, each 1 darre
2 valets sausery, each 1 darre

(*Bread* continu'd)
Porter, 1 darre
Valets' porters, each 1 darre
Chief Marshalsy clerk, 1 darre
Avenery clerk, 1 darre
Warden of palfreys, 1 darre
Serjant herberger of horses, 1 darre
Serjant marshal for horses, when sick, 1 darre
2 valets to Hall ushers, each 1 darre
2 knights Hall marshals, each 2 darres
2 serjants Hall marshals, each 1 darre
Surveyor of dresser, 1 darre
3 assayers, each 1 darre
Dean of chapel, 2 darres
Almoner, 2 darres
Almoner's office, 13 darres
Under almoner, 1 darre
Valet of almonry, 1 darre
Physician, 3 darres
Surgeon, 2 darres
Market coroner, 1 darre
3 esquires for king's mouth, each 1 darre
12 squires of king's chamber, each 1 darre
2 ushers of king's chamber, each 1 darre
8 valets, 1 darre
Knight chief usher's chamberlain, 1 darre
Under ushers of hall, each 1 darre
Squires of household when sick, 2 loves (Edw. IV), 68, 69
4 squires for the body, a chet lofe (Edw. IV), 64, 65
Yeomen of chamber when sick, 2 loves (Edw. IV), 66

Breef = *brief* or *abstract*,
Of parcels delivered and spent in spicery, to be made every day, 10

Breking of houses, 56

Bribours a Nuit, 55

Briefs, 24
Butler to answer at, daily to clerk of buttery, 28
Serjant of scullery to answer to clerk of kitchen at, for fuel, etc., 36
Garbager to answer daily at,
Of kitchen to be made by clerk every day at count in wardrobe, 30

Buckhoundes, king's, 44
Huntsman to keep, 15, 45

busch, fuel, margin 36

Butchery, 34

Butler, chief, 27, 47
To view his office, 58
Loss on bad wine to fall on, 61

Butlery, 27
To be surveyed by controller, 7

Butlery and pantry, clarks of, 23

Buttery, 51
Liverees of wine and beer to be made in, 23

Buyinges, 47, 67

By colour of, 49

By delivere of, 42

Candles. See *Lights*.

Candlemas, 59, February 2

Canvas, 10

Carnaver, valet, 42. *Carnauer* (if the reading is correct) may be a derivative from some word which must have been derived from *caro, carnis* (flesh), or perhaps it may be connected with *caro, carra, carrum* (a cart). Both meanings would not be unsuitable here.—J. H. Hessels.

Carriage of victuals, etc., 52

Carriages and Portages, in king's journeys, to be levied in rolle of spicery clerk, 10

Carriages (wardrobe), both for coffers, etc., and for beds, to be surveyed by spicery clerk, 10

Cart, butler's, 29

Cart horses, 40

Carts, 40

Cellars, 30
To be surveyed by controller, 7

Cerges, 15. Fr. "*cierge*: m. A

big wax candle. *Poincte* . . . the middle-sized wax-candle vsed in Churches (the biggest being tearmed *Cierge*, and the least *Bougié*)."—Cotgrave.

Chamber, stewards of houshold's, 6
Thresorer of wardrobe, 6
Chamberlaine's, 6
Controller's, 7
Cofferer's, 8
Clerk privy seal, 9
3 clerks do., 9
Clerk purveyor for wardrobe's, 9
Clerk of spicery's, 10
Confessor's, 14
Almoner's, 15
Physician's, 16
Surgeon's, 16
Market coroner's, 17
Squires', of king's mouth, 18
Knight chief usher's, 20
Hall marshals', 22
Great lord's, 52
Squires for king's body (Edw. IV), 64, 65

Chamberlayne, 6
Hugh de Dispenser, 5
Commands valets of king's chamber, 19
Steward's, 6
Treasurer's, 6
Controller's, 8
Cofferer's, 8
Warden of privy seal's, 9
Purveyor of wardrobe's, 9
To keep his master's bed
Knight chief usher of Hall's, 20
Great lord's, 52

Chandler, serjant, 13

Chapel, allowances for, 15

Chapeux, hats; Fr. chapeaux, 46

Chaplein, 62

Chappeler, 46, note
Treasurer of the wardrobe's, 6

Chappleins 5, 15

Chareters, charioteers, drivers, 43

Charetes, 42, note

Chariters, cart horses, 44

Chaucerer = chaussure, shoeing, 25, note

Chaundlery, 51

Cheeto, a *chet* loaf, lofe, 64, 65. Fr. "*Pain rousset.* Cheat, or boulted bread; houshold bread made of Wheat and Rie mingled." —Cot. "The second is the *cheat* or wheaton bread, so named bicause the colour ther of resembleth the graie or yellowish wheat, being cleane and well dressed; and out of this is the coursest of the bran (vsuallie called gurgeons or pollard) taken." Harrison calls the mixt-corn bread by its usual name of "miscelin, that is, bread made of mingled corne." — Harrison's England, p. 155.

Cherries provided by fruiterer, 13

Chief usher, to see that food is good, 7

Chivage, 62. Low Latin *Chivagium*, *Chavagium*. "Capitis census; cens dû au seigneur tous les ans par chaque tête de ses hommes de corps: ol. *chavaige*." —D'Arnis.

Christien Scot, 55

Cities, not to be charged by market coroner for more than a night and day, 17

Clark, or clerk, for the pleas belonging to stewardship, 6
Under almoner, 15

Clerk, of avenery, 39
Of briefs, 24
Controller's, 7

Clarks, counting table, 8
Dean of chapel's, 6, 15

Clerks of kitchen, 30, 31

Clark of kitchen to see that food is good, 7
To view great beasts. See note, 60

Clerk of buttery to taste wines, 47

Clark, chief, of pantry and buttery, 23

Clerk, chief, of Marshalsy, 38
Of Marshalsea, 38, 60
Of the march, 61
Of the avenery (Marshalsy), 61
Purveyor of wardrobe, to charge king's taylor, armourer, etc., by indentures, 11; to view his office, 58
Of privy seal, 9. See *Privy Seal.*

Clerks, of the office, when they are to account, 59
Spicery, 10

Clerk of Spicery to survey fruit provided by fruiterer. Its cost and cost of carriage, 13
Provides cloths and towels, 14
Assistant spicery, 12

Cloths allowed to confessor's boys, 14

Coal, to be purveyed by serjant of scullery, 36

Coch, 'for their coch,' 8 and note, allowance for the night; Fr. *couche*, bed.

Cochours, Setters, dogs that *lie down* when they scent the game, 45

Cofferer, 8
To be superseded, 59

Confectioner of Spices, charge for, 11

Confections provided by clerk of spicery, 13

Confessor, king's, 14

Contreroller, 7
To be at cutting up of beasts, 60
To taste wines, 47, 61

Controller, or *Countreroller*, of wardrobe, Sir Gilbert de Wiggeton, 5

Controller, Comptroller of Customs, oath of, 72

Cooks, 31

Coroner. See *Market Coroner.*
Marshalsy to be charged with, for king, 55

Couched, v. laid down—transitive: applied to wines; Fr. *s. v.* coucher, 61, 47

Council, ordinance of, concerning Marshalsy, 57

Council, king's, 48

Count of the house, account of household, 23

Counter-roll, of things issuing from wardrobe to be kept by controller, 7

Counting Table, 8
Clarks of, 8

Coursers, 40

Courses, number of, 52

Court, wherein king lieth, 52

Covenabli, Fr. convenablement, 44

Cresset, 40

Crosse, offering at, 62
Of resurrection, 62

Cup, squire to serve king with, 18

Cuppes, silver, butler to be answerable for, 28

Darre = dole, Cotgrave, 6 and note.

Davon, ? Fr. *devant*, used instead of the proper word *devoir* (see *debvoir* in Cotgrave), 62. In Irish, Mr Hennessy says that the word is *da* (two) *bhon* (groat or penny), pronounct *davoun*, 8 pence, by transition an offering, in which sense he has often met with the word in Irish. But how it got into these Ordinances is the difficulty.

Dean of Chappel, 14, 15

Deer, huntsman for, 44

Dereigned, 53. Fr. "*Desrener.* To dereine; to iustifie, or make good, the deuyall of an act or fact. Norm."—Cot.

Destrers, destriers, 40. Fr. "*Destrier:* m. A steed, a great horse, or horse of seruice."—Cot.

Devised, settled, 50

Dimidium, half, 64, 65
Dinners, steward's chamberlayne allowed, when he will have them, 6
With king, chamberlayne, if bannerct, allowed, 7
Dispenser, Hugh le, chamberlayne, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5
Dogs, 44, 45, 52
Dresser, surveyor of, 22
Larderer to keep viandes at, 33

Earl Marshal, 35
Easter, 62
Knight chief usher of Hall's fee payable at, and Michaelmas, 20
Easter Even, fuel for dinner-time allowed from All Saints to, 6
Eggs, waferer to have, 25
Electuaries, provided by clerk of spicery, 13
Elnes (? ells), 17
Ely, Bishop of, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5
Embesil, embezzle, 51
Epiphany, 62
Esquier, knight chief usher's, 20
Esquillerye, scullery, 36
Ewer, 27; officer for water-vessels, L. *aquarius*, to help larder porters, 34
King's kitchen, 33
Excester, Exeter, Bishop of, 58
Exchequer, counter-roll to be testified in, 7
Accounts of wardrobe to be delivered to, 59
Expence, 35

Fairs, 60
Faucons, falcons, 45
Feasts, New Year's Tide and Whitsuntide, 6
Fees: of steward, 6
Payable at New Year's Tide and Whitsunday in equal portions, 6
Garbagers, 1 mark a-year, 36
Butler, xx marks a-year, 27
Knights Marshals of Hall, 10 marks, 22
Knight's purveyor for wardrobe to have his, out of the Court, 10
Chief usher of Hall's, x marks a-year, 20
For presents, 53
Feriall dayes, 70, festival or feast days. Fr. "*Ferial*. . Of, or belonging to, a holyday."—Cotgrave.
Ferretter, 45
Ferrettes, ferrets, 45
Ferrors, 42, ? blacksmiths, shoers of horses
Ferrurie, 41
Feust, Fr. "*Fust*: m. Any staffe, stake, stocke, stumpe, trunke or log."—Cot.; wood, 36, margin
Feust, cups of, 28
Figs, provided by clerk of spicery, 13
Fines, for neglect of duty, 50
Fines levied by Market Coroner to be paid to wardrobe, 17
Fish, parting of, 7, 31
Fish, great, 60, 61
Fisher, 46
Flesh, cutting out of, 7
Achates of, 31
Florence, 62
Flour, sauser to purvey, 37
Foilles of tallies, 23, 42
To be delivered to chiefs within xiij days after achate, 31
Foote-man under Earl Marshal, 57
Fore-goer, 53
For-jured the Court, 53
Fornage, baking, 26 and note
Forren accountes, 60

Forrein charges, 47
Forrein ministers to account in wardrobe, 59
Fore-riders, ? postilions, 43
Forewatchid, tired out with watching, 65
Forwith, 25
Foule, fowls, chickens, 36
Fruiterer, 13
Fuel: Under ushers to make liverees of, 21
To be purveyed by serjant of scullery, 36
Fuer, 21 and note, the strewer of rushes in the hall

Garbager, ? looker after the refuse and offal, 36
Garden of the wardrobe: To pay for household purveyances with his own hand or by warrant of his letters, 58
To fix time for the accounts, 59
Garner Chief of Marshalsy, 42
Gaytes, Herberger for the 2, 55
Giftes, king's, from wardrobe to be showed to treasurer of, 4 times a-year, 11
Gilbert de Wiggeton, 5
Godes, gen. in es., 51
Grailhoundes, 44
Great Friday, 62, Good Friday, Crucifixion day
Great Meal, king's, 32
Great Roll of houshold expenses, 15
Gunnore, Dame, 55. (This was Queen Guinevere's name in some old Romances.)

Hackney, 15
Serjants at arms to have one—somter, 19
Hakeney, the, of the house, 43
Hackneyman, 43
Hall, 20
Chief usher to see that none dine in, but those entitled, 20
Order concerning those who should eat in, 50
People to be placed in, by knights marshals, 21
Serjants marshals to appoint places in, 23
Clerks of pantry and buttery to serve in, at both meals, 23, 24
Pantry porters to carry bread at alternate meals in, 24
Pantry valet to serve at one meal in, 24
Valet ewer to serve in, 27
26 serjants at arms to lie in, 20
Hall Marshals, 21
Hall, diet in, allowed to *Steward of Household*, if banneret, for 1 knight, 3 esquiers, and a clark; if knight, for 2 esquiers and a clarke, 6
Thresorer of Wardrobe, for 1 chaplein, 1 clarke, and 2 esquiers, 6
Chamberlayne, if banneret, for 1 knight and 2 squires, 6; if knight, for 2 esquiers, 7
Contreroller, for a clark and an esquier, 7
Cofferer, for one esquier, 8
Clark of Privy Seal, for 1 esquier, 9
Clark Purveior of Great Wardrobe, for 1 esquier, 9
Chief Chaplin or Dean of Chappel, for 1 squier, 14
Almoiner or Almner, for 1 squier, 15
Under Almoner or Clark to Almoner, 15
Vallet of Almonery, 16
Valletes of Misterie, 16
Cyrurgion, 16
Knight Marshal, for himself, clark, and sergeaunt, 20
Knight Chief Usher of Hall, for 1 esquier, 20
Fuer, among the vallets de mestier, 21
Purveyor of Bread, a vallet de mestier, 25

(*Hall* continu'd)
2 *Buttery Porters*, vallets de mestiers, 30
Clarkes of Kitchen, two, one chief, the other under, to take one meal a day each, 30, 31
2 *Serjant Cooks*, who shall serve at one meal and eat at the other, 32
Vallet Garbager, 36
2 *Vallets de Mestiers of the Scullery*, 37
2 *Vallets de Mestiers of the Sausery*, 37
Warden of Palfreys (serjant herberjour), 40
Serjant Herberjour of Cart Horses, 40
Serjant Marshal (horse doctor), 41
Otterhunter, among the vallets de mestiers, 45
Birde-taker or Oyselour, among the vallets de mestier, 45
Fisher, among the vallets de mestier, 46
Two Trumpeters and two other minstrels, diet in chamber or Hall, 46
12 *Messengers*, 46
Chappeler (? hatmaker), to eat by himself, 46

Harbergers. See *Herbergers*, 48

Harbinger, 1 Knight Marshal of Hall to be, 21
1 Serjant Marshal of Hall to be, 22

Harde, heard, 50

Harneys, 40

Harneys cartes, 39

Harnis, 12; gear furniture. "O. Fr. harneis; Fr. harnois, all manner of harness, equipage furniture; Ger. Harnisch, armour." —Morris, Glossary to Chaucer.

Herberged, to be, 42

Herbergeour, valet, 40

Herberjour, herbergers, warden of palfreys, 39

Herbergers, not to refused lodgings, etc., 49

Herbergers, or foregoers for different offices, 54, 55

Herbergerye, poultry out of, 34

Heringe, herrings, 60

Hideous complayntes, 56

Holle, whole, 24. Same as Chaucer's Hool, Hoole, Prologue, l. 533, Squires Tale, 161. "A.S. hál, whole, sound."—Morris.

Homicides, 56

Horse Doctor, 41

Horses: Avenery Clerk 1, 39
Chief Clerk of Marshalsy 2, 39
Ordinances respecting allowances for, to Serjants at Arms, 19
Confessor allowed for 3, 14
Serjants at Arms, each 2, 19
Physician allowed for 3, 16
Under Almoner for 1, 16
Serjant Marshal (horse-doctor) 2, 41
Warden of Palfreys 2, 40
Stud-groom, guardian of young horses, 2, 44
Squires for king's body allowed (Edw. IV), 64, 65
No Valet de Mestier to have, 51

Hospitals, 53

Houche, cloths, 40 and note

Household, the great, 53

Household, uncertainty concerning duties and privileges of officers of, 5
King gives orders for reform of, 5
Ordinances, who prepared and assented to, 5
Ordinance respecting those of, who are sick, 53

Household officers to be lodged near Court, 48
Names of, to be delivered to Warden and Clark of Marshalsea, 60

Houserome, houseroom, 42

Houses, trappings, horse-clothes, 43

Hugh le Despenser, 5

Hugo Bungey, 55

Hunsmen, huntsmen, 44

Incense, 62
Indentures, taylor, armourer, pavillioner, confectioner of spices to be charged by, by purveyor, 11
Indenture of wines, 3 parts, 47
Infantes de gard, 18
Infants (king's wards), 17, 18

Jewelhouse, fee of, 65
John Hauberjour, 55
John Lovel, 44

Keu, 14, a cook to dress the Confessor's victual. Fr. *Queu, Queux:* m. A Cooke.—Cot.
King, Warden of Palfreys to ride with, etc., 40
Ordinances concerning his courses at meat, etc., 52
To be preceded by Serjants at Arms when on progress, 19
King's Chamber, Squires and Ushers of, 18
Valets of, 19
4 Serjants at Arms to lie near, 20
Kitchen, 30—33
Knight of Household, 52
2 Marshals of Hall, 21
Knight Marshal, 20
Knights, lodging and following, 48
All knights admitted to household, 50
Chief Usher of Hall, 20
Knightes Service, 65
Knowen, past participle in *-en*, 61

Larder, 33, 51
To be surveyed by Controller, 7
Lardner, 33
Launder, for King's Chamber, 27
of Napery, 27
Lent, huntsman to keep dogs at his own cost during, 45
Lieutenantes, Steward's and Treasurer's, 32
Lights: Candles allowed to Steward of Household, 12; p. 6
Thresorer of Wardrobe, 12; 6
Chamberlayne, 12; 6
Contreroller, 6; 7
Cofferer, chamber, 6; counting table, 12 or more; p. 8
2 Clarkes of Counting Table and Contrerollers Clark, 6; 8
Clerk of Privy Seal, 6; 9
3 Clerkes of Privy Seal, 6; 9
Clerk Purveyor for Wardrobe, 3; 9
Clerk of Spicery (chamber), 2; (office), 3; 10
Under-Usher of Wardrobe, 3; 12
Fruiterer (chamber), 3; (office), 3; 13
Chandler, 3; 13
King's Confessor, 3; 14
Dean of Chapel, with 5 chaplains, 6 clarks, 6; 14
Chapel, 6; 15
Almoner, 2; 15
Physician, 3; 16
Surgeon, 3; 16
Clerk Market Coroner, 2; 17
3 Squires of king's mouth, each 2 = 6; 18
Usher of king's chamber, 3; 18
4 Serjants at Arms, 2; 20
26 ——— 6; 20
Knight Chief Usher of Hall, 3; 20
2 Serjant Ushers do., each 3 = 6; 20
2 Knights Marshal, each 3 = 6; 22
2 Serjants Marshal, each 3 = 6; 22
Surveyor of dresser, 3; 22
3 Assayers, each 2 = 6; 22
Clark of pantry and buttery, 2; 23
Chief Paneter, 3; office, 3; 24
Serjeant Paneter, 3; (office), 6; 24
Baker Serjeant, 3; (office), 2; 25
Naper Serjeant (office), 2; 26
Eawer (office), 2; 27
Launder for king's chamber, 2; 27
Lawender of Naperie, 2; 27
Botiller, chief, 3; 27
Botiller Serjeant, Houshold, 3 (office), 6; (cellar), 4; 28
Bottiller Serjeant, King's, 3; (office), 3; 28
Pitcher, House, 2 valets (office), 2; 29
Clark of Kitchin, Chief, 2; 30

(*Lights* continu'd)
Achatours, 2, each 3 = 6; 31
Cooks, Serjant, to king, each 3=6; 32
Cooks, Serjant, for meisne, each 3 =6; 32
Lardiner Serjant, 3; (office), 3; 34
Garbager (office), 2; 36
Scullery Sarjeaunt, 3; (office), 2; 36
Scullery Sarjant (office), 2; 36
Sauser, 3; (office), 3; 36
Porter Serjant, 3; (office), 3; 38
Marshalsy Clark, 2; 39
Warden of Palfreys, 3; 40
Squires for king's body, 1 candle wax, 2 candles Paris (Edw. IV), 64, 65
40 squires of houschold, 2 candles parice (Edw. IV), 68, 69
Cerges (for chapel), 15
Cresset, 40
Torches, 6
Allowed to Steward of Household, 6
Treasurer of Wardrobe, 6
Chamberlain, 6
Contreroller, 7
Cofferer, 6
Clark Privy Seal, 9
Tortis, great candle of wax—Cot.; 6 and note
Allowed to Steward of Household, 3; 6
Treasurer, 3; 6
Chamberlain, 2; 6
Contrerollour, 2; 7
2 Clarks of Counting Table, 2; 8
Cofferer, 2; 6
Clarke Privy Seal, 2; 9
3 Clarkes Privy Seale, 2; 9
Clarke purveyor for Wardrobe, 1; 9
Spicery clarke, 1; 10
Confessor, 1; 14
Chaplains, 1; 14
Almoner, 1; 15
Physician, 1; 16
Surgeon, 1; 16
Market Coroner, 1; 17
3 Esquires for king's mouth, each 1; 18
36 Sergeaunts at Arms, 20; 20
Chief Usher of Hall, 1; 20
2 Knights Marshal of Hall, 2; 22

(*Lights* continu'd)
Pantry clerk, 1; 23
Butler, 1; 27
Chief Clerk of Kitchen, 1; 30
Marshalsy clerk, 1; 39

Linnen cloth, 10

Lisse of Hall, ? 20; *Lusse of Hall*, 21. *Lisse*, ? peace, quiet, A.Sax. *liss*, *liðs*, tranquility (Stratmann); E.E. *lythe* stylle and softe.—Promptorium. *Lisse*, *lusse*, ? list, Fr. *Liste:* f. A list, roll, check-roll, catalogue of names, &c.

Litter, ? straw or rushes for bedding, 'litter all the year,' allowed to the chief officers, steward, etc. The Confessor and his companion to have litere for their beds all the year, 14
Under Ushers of Hall to make liverees of, 21

Little Weldon, 44

Livelihood, sick officers to have, according to their estates, 53

Liverye, *Liveree*, etc., 6 et passim; = allowance, rations; things delivered, *livré*
Time for, of bread, wine, and beer, 23
Place for, 23, 53
No Knight of Household not holding office to take, 52

Lodying, 48

London, 60

Malice, to do, 44

Manger, livere to be allowed to Counting-Table Clerks for, 8, breakfast and supper

Marcealles, *actes*, 70, martial. Romance adjectives took the plural ending after plural nouns; 'wateres principalles,' &c.

March, *Marcham*, clerk of the, 61. *March*; *marcham*; *mercham* (if the readings are correct) would (according to their formation) be = *marcatum*, *mercatum*, *mercadum*, a market. Or perhaps

the word stands for marshalsy; but how, in such a case, to account for the m'?—J. H. Hessels. "*Marchand:* m. *ande:* f. Of, or belonging to, a Marchant, or Market. *Place marchande,* The market place, or place of ordinarie bargaining, and paiments . . . *Poids marchand,* The weight vsed by Marchants and Tradesmen." . . —Cotgrave.

Margarette Lovel, 44

Mark, gold coin worth (?) 13s. 4d. Steward of Household's fee, xx, 6

Market Coroner, 16

Marshal, Knight, or Earl, 20

Marshal, Mareshal, money rising from pleas in Hall to be delivered before, 17

Marshals of Hall, 21
Duties of, 50
To taste wines, 47

Marshals, to search for strangers, 55
Names of foregoers to be delivered to, 53

Marshalsy, 38, 51
Officers of, 55, 57, 61

Martlemas, 58

Master of the Wardrobe, Gardein, 61

Meane seson, meantime, 60

Medicine, offering for, 62

Meisné, household, 32. "O.Fr. *Maisne, mesnee, meignee,* a household. Said to be from Low Lat. *Maisnada* (from Lat. *minus natu*), a company of *menials.*"—Skeat.

Mene, a convenient, 60

Mercham, 61. See *Marcham,* 61

Merchants wine, 47

Messagers, 51

Messe de Grosse, 6 and note. Messe de grosse from the kitchen is allowed to various officers of household.

Messe of Rost to be allowed to various officers. See 8 et supra.

Messengers, 12; 46

Messes: to be examined, 52
In Hall to be set by assayers, 22
To be counted by serjants under ushers, 21
In King's Chamber to be counted daily, 18

Michaelmas, Knight Chief Usher of Hall's fee payable at, and Easter, 20

Midle beste, beast of medium quality, 60

Ministers, penalty to, for not coming to the account, 59

Minstrels, 46

Monday, Controller visits offices, 7

Money, always to be sufficient in wardrobe, 58

Morters, 10. Fr. "*mortier,* a kind of small chamber-lamp."—Cotgrave. *Mortar* is still in use for a dumpty thick candle to stand in a saucer.

Myrrh, 62

Nail, pay upon the, 35

Naper, care-taker of household linen, 26

Naperie, 10, 51
To be delivered by Clerk Purveyor of Wardrobe to Chief Usher of Wardrobe, 10
To be received from Clerk of Spicery, 26

New Year's tide, 62
Half-yearly fee payable at, 6

Northampton, county of, 44

Northburghe, Sir Roger de, Thresorer, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5

Oath of Controller of Customs, 72

Ob, a half-penny, 8 et passim

Offerings, 62

Offices, no strangers to be in, 51
To be surveyed by Controller, 7
To be visited daily by Chief Usher of Hall, 20

Officers, to account daily, 50
Answerable to Steward and Treasurer, 50
Penalties for neglect of duty, 50

Old clothes, 26

Otterhunt, otter hunter, 45

Outrages to be amended, 52

Oyselour, bird-taker, 45

Pages, 51

Pain de main, fine bread, 25

Pain, penalty, 51

Palfreis, king's, 39, 40

Palfreours, 52

Paneters, 24

Pantry, to be surveyed by Controller, 7
Liverces of bread to be made in, 23

Pantry, king's, 24
Clarks of, 23
Valets and porters of, 24

Pantry clerk, to answer for dog's liveree at account, 52

Parcels, specified quantities, as required, 33

parich, Paris, 64, 65. A candle called a Paris candle. See *Babees Book* Index.

Parliament or great feast, 60, 61

Partringer, the partridge keeper, 45

Patient, esquiers for the body, 4; of the noble *patient* condicion, 64. Fr. "*Patient*, Patient; suffering, induring, bearing, abiding; meeke, mild, quiet; obedient .... *Au* patient *demeurent les terres*: Prov. The iust shall inherit the land (sayes the Psalmist)."—Cotgrave.

Pavillioner, king's, charges for, 11

Payments to be made in wardrobe, 60

Pears, provided by fruiterer, 13

Peeces of wines, 47, casks: see *Tonel*, p. 89, col. 2, at foot.

Penalties: for following the Court without license, 56, 57
For delaying the account, 58
For not coming to the account when summoned, 59
For being in arrears at the account in the wardrobe, 59
For those who take fees for king's presents, 53

Peny, a great, to be offered by king, 62

People: purveyance of wheat to be made for people's least grievance, 25

Percher wax, 64, 65. A large wax candle, probably stuck on a perch. See *Babees Book* Index.

Petit ewe, garbager's fee, 36

Physician, 15

Pitcher house, 29

Pleas of Hall, 17

Pleas, belonging to clark for stewardship, 6

Poor, money for, 62

Porters, two Butlery, 30
Of Wardrobe, 12
Serjant, to keep gate, 38
Valets of pantry, 24

Potage, soups, stews, or department of pots, 36

Potager, King's kitchen, 32

Poultry office, Waferer to have eggs in, 25

Presents, taking, 53
No valet or other officer to give anything away without leave, 52

Prisage wines, 47. "*Prisagium*. —Anglis *prisage*, jus *prisas* capiendi, vel ipse actus. *Prisæ*.—Quidquid ex subditis et tenen-

tibus capitur ad expensas regis et domini, quod legitime et debite persolvi debet; prélèvements opérés sur les sujets ou les vassaux pour faire face aux dépenses du roi ou du seigneur; ol. *pris, prise.* (Pass.) *Prisa.*—Jus quodvis, exactio, jus capiendi ex subditis ea quæ domino necessaria sunt . . . droit de prendre pour son usage des vivres et des utensiles."—D'Arnis.

Privy Seal, Clerks of, to have chamber allowance together, 9

Pullaine, pullein, poultry Garbager to receive, 36
Price to be set by valet de mestier, 35

Pulleter, 35

Pulletrye, 35
Poultry office, 60

Purification, feast of, 62

Purveyances, made by purveyor of the avenery, 38, 39
Great, 60

Purveyor: of auenerye, 39
Of fuel, 18
Of fuel for Hall, 20
Of wardrobe: his allowance, etc., 9; his charge, 11, 12
Of wines, 48

Purveyors, things sent in by, to be surveyed by Chief Usher of Hall, 20
To be answerable for bad bargains, 60

Puture, 44, 45. Low-Latin *putura*, everything that serves as food for man or animal: see D'Arnis.

Queen, 52

Races, breeds, 43 and note

Raisins, provided by Clerk of Spicery, 13

Raskals to be removed from office, 60

Rebailed, redeliverd, 48

Relikes, remains of victuals, 46, 47

Relikes, money to be offered to, 62

Rent, "Till the king have given him C. marks," land of that yearly value, 10

Robe, loss of, a penalty, 50

Roberies, 56

Robert Gynour, 55

Robes allowed to all officers of household, except fruiterer, 6, 46. See *Allowances.*

Robes, king's, 38

Roger de Belers, 58

Roll to be kept by avenery clerk, 39

Roll of Buttery, 28
Purveyor of ales' wages in, 29
Butlery porters' wages in, 30

Roll of the Kitchen, valet's wages in, 19
Hall valets de mestiers' allowances in, 21
Wages of poulter valet in, 36
Larder porter's wages in, 34

Roll, Clerk of the Mercham's (Marshalsy), 61

Roll, Marshalsy, 39
Warder of palfrey's wages in, 40
Coroner's, of Marshalsy, 56
Allowance of herberger of cart-horses in, 41

Roll, Pantry, 25
Allowance to baker in, 26

Rushes, 64, 65

Sakes, sacks, 42

Sausery, 37, 51

Scantelinges of the tonnes, 47

Scrope, Henry de, Justice, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5

Scullery, 36, 51
Waferer to have fuel in, 25

Selling forbidden to officers of household, 49
Serjant of household, liveree of, 8
Serjants at Armes, 19
Four to attend on ushers, etc., 20
Serjant: Baker, 25
Butler of Household, 28; of King, 28
Cokes, two for king's mouth, 31
Two for Meisne (household), 32
Garbager, 36
Herbergeour of sommers and cart-horses, 40
Herberjour Warden of palfreys, 39, 40
Lardner, 33
Marshals of Hall, 21, 22
Marshal Guardian of young horses, 43, 44
Marshal (horse-doctor), 41
Chief Paneter, 24
Porter to keep gate, 38
Pulleter, 35
Purveyor of wine, Chief Butler, 27
Sauser, 37
Of Scullery, 36; to receive silver vessels, 37
Under Ushers of Hall, 20
Valets must eat in Hall, 51
Serjants to be at account, 52
Servants—
2 yeomen of chamber to have 1 (Edw. IV), 66, 67
Squires of household each to have 1 (Edw. IV), 68, 69
Squires for body allowed 2 (Edw. IV), 64, 65
Service of the dead, 62
Sextier, measure of wine, 6 and note
Sheriff of Shire to overlook stud-groom, 44
Sheriffs to assist marshals, 55
Shoes: all valets de mestiers iiij s. viij d. yearly, 25 et supra
Allowance for, to valets of king's chamber, 19
Fore-riders, iiij s. viij d.; someters, iiij s. viij d., 43
Wardrobe porter allowed equal portions at New Year and Whitsuntide, 13
Loss of allowance for, a punishment, 50
Sickness, liveree during, 52
Rules for charretters, etc., in, 53
Simon the Ewer, wife of, 55
Sojorne, time of king's residence, the, 44
Someters, keepers of sumpter horses, 43
Sommers, 40 and note
Number of, 43
Somters, sumpter-horses, someters, 52
Sort, manner, 49
Sovereigns, superintendents, upper officers of the household, faults in weight of bread, etc., to be shewn to, by pantry clerk, 23
Spicerie or spicery, 10. Fr. "*Espicerie:* f. A Spicerie; alsa, Spices. *Espicier:* m. A Grocer, a seller of Spices, a Drug-seller."—Cotgrave.
Spicery: to be surveyed by controller, 7
Clerk of, Chief Usher of Wardrobe, his duties and allowances, 10
To give out Napery, 20
Spigurnel, Henry, Justice, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5
Squire, not allowed to knight unless his state requires it, 50
To carve for king, 18
Squires, 3 Assayers, 22
24 Hall, 23
Of king's mouth, 18
Of king's chamber, 18
4 for the body (Edw. IV), 64, 65
Of household, 40 (Edw. IV), 66—70
Their customs of meeting for talking and singing, etc., 70
To wear the king's livery customably, 68, 69
Rules respecting leave of absence, 70

Yearly allowance to, and cost (Edw. IV), 70, 71
St Andrewe-tide, 59
St Hilary, 58, his day, Jan. 12
St John Baptist's Day, 58, his day, June 26
St John the Evangelist, 62
St Nicholas, 56
St Thomas of Canterbury, 62, his day, Dec. 21
Standard of measures, 42
Statutes of the Houschold concerning the account, 58
Steward of Houshold, B. de Badelesmere, 5
Steward: accounts daily, 7
Ordinance concerning, 5, 6
To be at account, 52
Penalty incurred by, for delaying the account, 58
To give orders concerning dog's liveree, 52
To charge baker to make purveyance of wheat, 25
To regulate expenses, etc. of king's wards, 17
Money rising from pleas in Hall to be delivered before, 17
May give orders to Serjants at Armes, 19
To command Hall Squires, 23
Persons arrested by porter to be carried before, 38
To punish defaulters, 50
Controller, Market Coroner to be the, for pleas of Hall, 17
Stews, to be made by potager, 32
Strangers: to be honorably entertained in Hall, 20
Not to eat in offices, 51
Following Court to be punished, 55
Stretes, estrēats, fines, 17
Stud-groom, 43, 44
Subjects, Rules for preventing violence and distress to, when the Court is travelling, 48, 49
Sufficiency, 5; Steward shall be a man of good sufficiency, ? a man of good property, or, as we should say, of substance. "Warden of Privy Seal must be a man of sufficiency for that purpose," 9. Cf. Chaucer, Prologue, l. 490: "he cowde in little thing have suffisaunce;" and Clerks Tale, l. 759: "As to his verray worldly suffisance." In both these passages we can trace the origin of 'sufficiency' as used in the text.
Sugar, Waferer to have, 25
Suppers, Steward's Chamberlayne allowed when he will have them, 6
With king allowed to Chamberlayn if banneret, 7
Surcharge, overcharge, 48
Surgeon, 16
1 yeoman to be (Edw. IV), 66, 67
Surveyor of Dresser, 22
Sutors, to be entered in coroner's roll of marshalsy, 56

Tailles, Tallies, 13, 38
Rule concerning, 29
For wheat bought to be given before it passes into purveyor's hands, 25
To be made to them that sell bread, 25
For hay, oats, etc., 42
Tailor, charge of, 11
Tallwode dimidium, half a bundle of cut or chopt wood, 64, 65
Tankers, tankards; butler to be answerable for, 28
Thomas de Borhunt, 44
Thorne, our Lord's, offering to, 62
Three Kings, 62
Thresorer, Sir Roger de Northburghe, 5. See *Treasurer*.
Tonel, tun, 61. Fr. "*Tonneau:* m. A Tunne; or (generally) any great vessell or peece of Caske for Wine, &c.; as a Tunne, Pipe, Hogshead, &c. *Tonnelet:* m. A

little Tunne, or small peece of Caske."—Cotgrave.
Torches, Clerk of Spicery to survey laying up of, 10. See *Lights*.
Tortis, Clerk of Spicery to survey laying up of, 10. See *Lights*.
Towels, allowed to Confessor's boys, 14
Traventers, trauntors, pedlars, 35 and note
Treasurer of Wardrobe, 6
Accounts daily, 7
Name of, 58
To be at account, etc., 52
Penalty incurred by, for delaying the account, 58
May tarry in London, 59
To examine achates, 60
To charge baker to make purveyance of wheat, 25
May permit Clerks of Counting Table to dine in wardrobe, 8
To command Hall Squires, 23
Clerks of Privy Seal to have wages more or less at discretion of, 9
Persons arrested by porter to be carried before, 38
To punish those who take fees, 53
Trinity Week, 59
Trompours, trompetours, 46
Tunnes of wine to be examined by clerks and controller, 61

Under Almoner, 15
Under Clark, Pantry and Buttery, 23
Under Usher of Wardrobe, his duties, etc., 12
Usher: King's kitchen, 33
Of Larder, 34
Ushers of Hall, 50
Of king's chamber, 18

Valets of office, Household kitchen akers, 33
Vallets de Mestier, allowance for, 14
(*Vallets de Mestier* continu'd)
Only kitchen, to have pages, 51
Of the Almonry, 15
2 Bakers, 26
Bird-taker's allowance as, 45
2 Butlery porters, 30
Valet Carnaver, 42
Of Cup House, 29
Ewer, 27
Fisher, 46
Fruiterer's, 13
Fuer, 21
1 Garbager, without robes and wages, 36
2 Hall, under Serjant Ushers, 21
Herbergeour, under Warden of palfreys; 40
Herberger of cart horses, 41
2 Huntsman's valets barils, 44
1 Huntsman's valet to vent the horn, 44
Of king's chamber, 19
5 king's kitchen, 32
5 Household kitchen, 33
2 Larder porters, 34
Usher of larder, 34
For Marshalsy prison, 55, 57
Naper, 26
King's pantry, 24
Pantry, 24
Pantry purveyor of bread for Household, 25
2, of pitcher house, 29
1, of poultry office, 35
Porter for garner, 42
Of porters' office, 38
Purveyor of ale, 29
2, purveyors for avenery, 41
Serjeant Purveyor's, 19
2, of sausery, 37
2, of scullery, 37
Stable-valets, 43
Stud-groom's valets, same number as horses, 44
Stud-groom's valet ferrour, 44
Verser, 29
Wine drawer, 29
2, to work wax, 14
Vent, to, the horn, 44
Verser, 29
Vessel, of brasse, etc., serjant of scullery to achate and purvey, 36

Vierge, 17, 48, liberty or precinct of a town. Fr. "*Verge:* f. . . A Sergeants verge or mace . . . *Le pouvoir de la verge, & sergenterie.* The libertie, or precinct, wherein a Sergeant may arrest, &c."—Cotgrave.

Vittailes, to be examined by controller, 7
Rule respecting insufficient, 7
Officers of Household, not to be taken into lodgings by, 49

Waferer, 25

Wages: of Clarks, Serjants at Armes, and Squires of Houshold in Marshalsy roll, 39
Loss of, a punishment, 50
Achators, vij d. ob., 31
Almoner's, vii d. ob., 15
Archers, iij d. a day, 46
3 Assayers, vij d. ob. a day, 22
Avenery clerks, vj d. ob. a day, 39
Baker, vij d. ob. a day, 26
Bakers, 2 Valets, ij d. a day in pantry roll, 26
Bird-taker, ij d. a day, 45
Boys, Physician's three, j d. ob., 16
Boys, Confessor's three, each j d. ob., 14
Boy, Herberger of cart horses', j d. ob. a day, 41
Marshalsy boy, ij d. ob. a day, 39
Butler Serjant, Household, and king's, both vij d. ob. a day, 28
2 Butlery porters, ij d. a day in butlery roll, 30
Carnaver Valet, ij d. a day, 42
Charioteers, iij d. a day, 43
Chandler's, vij d. ob., 14
Dean of Chapel, amount not stated, 14
Dean's clarks, iii d. ob. a day, 15
Five Chaplains, vii d. a day, 15
Clarks of Counting Table, vii d. ob. a day, or iii d. ob. as their state, etc., 8
Controller's, 8
Cooks, four, vij d. ob. a day, 32
Ewer's, iiij d. ob. a day, 21
Fore-riders, j d. a day, 43
Ferretter's, ij d. a day, 45

(*Wages* continu'd)
Ferretter's boy, j d. a day, 45
Fisher, ij d. a day, 46
Fruiterer's, vii d. ob. a day, 13
Garner porter (valet), ij d. a day, 42
Hackneyman, j d. ob. a day, 43
24 Hall Squires, vij d. ob. a day, 23
Herberger of palfreys, etc. (valet), ij d. a day, 40
Herberger of cart horses (valet), ij d. a day, 41
Huntsman, Sir Thomas de Borhunt, vij d. ob. a day; when absent from Court, xij d., 45
2 Huntsmen valets-barils, j d. ob. a day, 44
Lardner's, iiij d. ob. a day, 34
Larder porter when absent from Court, ij d. a day in kitchen roll, 34
Launder, king's, iiij d. ob. a day, 27
——— of Napery, iiij d. ob. a day, 27
Serjants Marshals of Hall, vij d. ob. a day, 22
Messengers when absent, iij d. a day,
Serjant Naper, iiij d. ob. a day, 26
Otterhunter's, ij d. a day, 45
Otterhunter's 2 boys, j d. ob. a day, 45
King's paneter, vij d. ob. a day, 24
Pantry clerk, vij d. ob. a day, 23
Pantry valet purveyor of bread, when not able to be in Hall, ij d. a day, 25
Partringer's, ij d. a day, 45
Partringer's boy, j d. ob. a day, 45
Porter, Serjant, vij d. ob. a day, 38
1 Poulter valet when out of Court on business, ij d. a day in kitchen roll, 36
Valet purveyor of ale, ij d. a day in buttery roll, 29
2 Purveyors of avenery (valets), ij d. a day, 42
Serjant sauser, vij d. ob. a day, 37
Scullery Serjant who keeps silver, iiij d. ob. a day, 37
Serjant of scullery, iiij d. ob. a day, 36
Spicery clerk, 3 d. a day, 10
12 Squires of king's chamber, each vij d. ob. a day

(*Wages* continu'd)
3 Squires of king's mouth, each vii d. ob. a day, 18
4 Squires for the body, 7 d. ob. a day (Edw. IV), 64, 65
40 Squires of household, 7 d. ob. a day (Edw. IV), 68
4 yeomen of chamber, 3 d., 66, 67
Someters, ij d. a day, 43
Stable valets, ij d. a day, 43
Stud-groom's boy, j d. a day, 44
Stud-groom's valets, ij d. a day, 44
Surgeon, xii d. a day
Trumpeters and minstrels, at discretion of Steward and Treasurer, 46
Usher purveyor of fuel, vij d. ob. a day, 18
Under Ushers of Hall, vii d. ob. a day, 21
Under Ushers of Wardrobe, 3 d. ob. by the day, 12
Waferer, vij d. ob. a day, 25
Warden of palfreys when absent from Court, iiij d. ob. a day, 40
Warden of palfrey's boy, 40
Warden of Privy Seal to have, 9
Clerks of Privy Seal to have, 9
King's wards to have, according to their estate, 17
Wardrobe porters, 2 d. a day, 12. See also *Fees*.

Walter de Norwich, 58

Walter de Stapleton, 58

Warde, charge, control, 53

Warden, 60

Warden or Keeper of Privy Seal has 2 messes de grosse, 9.

Warden of palfreys, 39, 40

Wardens of Viandes, 18

Wardrobe, Purveyor of, 11
Chief Usher of. See *Spicery clerk*.

Wardrobe: Accounts, 49, 59
Rules concerning, 7, 11
Ordinance for the state of, when and where made, 58
Writing concerning, to be done by clerks of counting table under cofferer, 8
Always to be sufficient money in, 58

(*Wardrobe* continu'd)
Names of traventers to be entered in, 34
What clerk purveyor of, is to deliver to chief usher of, 10
Waferer to have sugar in, 25
Serjant sauser to receive his saucers of silver in, 37
Serjant under Usher of, to lodge in, 12
Controller's clark and clarks of counting table to lie in, 8
Clerk purveyor for, to lie in, 9
Chandler to make his livery every day in, 13
Fines levied by Market Coroner to be paid into, 17
Money rising from pleas in Hall to be delivered in, 17
Purveyances of stud-groom to be certified to, 44
Sellers of wheat to be paid according to tallies and foils in, 26
Payments according to tallies to be made in, 31

Wards, King's, 17, 18

Wax, 10

Weeke, weak, 52

Weights, measures, etc., to be examined by Market Coroner, 17

Weights of wardrobe and spicery to be uniform with those used throughout the kingdom, 11

Welsh boys, 51

Wheat, purveyance of, 25

Whitsontide, 62
Half-yearly fees payable at, 6

Wiggeton, Sir Gilbert de, Countreroller of warderobe, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5

William de Molton, 58

William Plane Maure, 55

Wine allowed to: Achators, half a pitcher, 31
Avenry clerk, half a pitcher, 39
Baker, half a pitcher, 26
Chief butler, j pitcher, 27
Serjant butler (Household), half a pitcher, 28

(*Wine* continu'd)
Serjant butler (king's), a pitcher, 28
Chandler, half a pitcher, 14
Chief chaplain, 1 pitcher, 15
Clarks of counting table, 2 pitchers, 8
Clerk of kitchen, 1 pitcher and a half, 30
Cofferer allowed 1 pitcher, 8
Controller, 1 pitcher, 8
King's Confessor, 2 pitchers, 14
Cooks, four, half a pitcher each, 32
Knights Marshals of Hall, 1 pitcher, 22
Allowed to knights, chief usher's, 1 pitcher, 20
Lardner, half a pitcher, 34
Serjants Marshals of Hall, half a pitcher, 22
Marshalsy, chief clerk, 1 pitcher and a half, 39
Chief paneter, half a pitcher, 24
Pantry clerk, 1 pitcher and a half, 23
Physician, 1 gallon, 16
Serjants at Armes, 3 pitchers, 20
Serjant sauser, half a pitcher, 37
Squires for king's body, 1 quart (Edw. IV), 64, 65
Serjant of scullery, half a pitcher, 37
Serjant porter, half a pitcher, 38
Steward, 1 sextier, 6

(*Wine* continu'd)
Surgeon, 1 pitcher, 16
Surveyor of dresser, half a pitcher, 22
Under ushers Hall, half a pitcher, 21
Warden of palfreys, half a pitcher, 40

Winedrawer, 29

Wines in grosse, controller to be at receipt of, 7

Wines: Purveyance of, etc., 47, 61
Quantity to be testified in wardrobe, 61

Wives, officers not to allow their, to follow the Court, 56

Women: which are in chief with the king, 56
Of foolish life, forbidden to follow the Court, 56, 57
Punishment of, 57

Woodstock, ordinances at, 50, 58

Yeomen of chamber, 4; their duties, etc. (Edw. IV), 66, 67

York, Archbishop of, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5, 58

Zukur, sugar, 25 (margin)

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

Among the Texts and Essays, &c., preparing for the Chaucer Society are:—

Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V (*to be ready in* 1877).

Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer Manuscripts, chosen by F. J. Furnivall, Part I. [*In the Press.*

The Tale of *Beryn*, Part II. Introduction and Glossary.

Prof. Bernhard Ten-Brink's "CHAUCER: Studies on the History of his Developement, and the Chronology of his Writings," Part I, translated by Miss Ottilie Blind, and revisd by the Author.

Chaucer's *Road to Canterbury*, with Ogilby's Plan of it, 1675, and William Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1588; by the Rev. W. A. Scott Robertson, M.A., Hon. Sec. of the Kent Archæological Institute.

Part II of Mr W. M. Rossetti's Comparison of Chaucer's *Troylus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*.

Life-Records of Chaucer, Part III, The Household book of Isabella, wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Museum, by Edward A. Bond, Esq., Keeper of the MSS. Part IV, Other Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., edited by Walford D Selby, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

'A detaild Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio,' by HENRY WARD, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum.

The third French work will be either Guillaume de Machault's *Remède de Fortune* and *Dit de la Fontaine Amoureuse* (to compare with Chaucer's *Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*), or Jean de Meun's *Livre de Melibée et de Prudence* (from Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consolationis*, A.D. 1246), or Guillaume de Machault's *Dit du Lyon*, the possible original of Chaucer's lost *Book of the Leo*, edited from the MSS, for the first time, by Professor PAUL MEYER. This will be followd by such originals of Chaucer's other works as are known, but are not of easy access to subscribers.

00042842

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018